

In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the Issuer and the University described herein, interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including the City of New York). Interest on the Series 2021B Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including the City of New York). See "Tax Matters - Series 2021A Bonds" and "Tax Matters - Series 2021B Bonds" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

\$103,250,000

TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD LOCAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION
REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2021
(Hofstra University Project)



\$90,930,000

Town of Hempstead Local
Development Corporation
Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A
(Hofstra University Project)

\$12,320,000

Town of Hempstead Local
Development Corporation
Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B
(Hofstra University Project)

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: July 1, as shown herein

The above-referenced bonds shall be issued two series, the (i) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A (Hofstra University Project) in the aggregate principal amount of \$90,930,000 (the "Series 2021A Bonds"), and (ii) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B (Hofstra University Project) in the aggregate principal amount of \$12,320,000 (the "Series 2021B Bonds" and together with the Series 2021A Bonds, the "Bonds" or the "Series 2021 Bonds"). The Bonds are special obligations payable solely out of the revenues or other receipts, funds or monies of the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation (the "Issuer") pledged therefor or otherwise available to The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, as trustee (the "Trustee"), for the payment thereof, including those derived under a Loan Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2021 (the "Loan Agreement"), between the Issuer and Hofstra University (the "University" or "Hofstra").

Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement (including this cover page) shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Appendix B hereto unless otherwise specified herein.

Interest on the Bonds will be payable semi-annually on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing on January 1, 2022. The Bonds will be issued as registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as Securities Depository for the Bonds. Individual purchases will be made in book-entry form only, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in the Bonds. Principal and interest will be paid by the Issuer to the Trustee which will remit such principal and interest to DTC, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its Participants for subsequent distribution to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System" herein.

The Bonds will bear interest at the rates shown on the inside cover of this Official Statement. The Bonds are subject to optional redemption, mandatory redemption and extraordinary redemption prior to maturity as described herein under "THE BONDS – Redemption Prior to Maturity".

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER AND NEITHER THE STATE OF NEW YORK, NOR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD, NEW YORK) IS OBLIGATED TO PAY, AND NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (INCLUDING THE TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD, NEW YORK) IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF, PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON THE BONDS. THE BONDS ARE PAYABLE SOLELY FROM AND ARE SECURED BY RECEIPTS, REVENUES AND OTHER PAYMENTS BY THE UNIVERSITY UNDER THE LOAN AGREEMENT AND OTHER MONIES AVAILABLE THEREFOR AS DESCRIBED HEREIN. THE ISSUER HAS NO TAXING AUTHORITY.

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the Issuer and accepted by the Underwriter subject to prior sale, withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice, and subject to the approval of legality by Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the University by its counsel, Farrell Fritz P.C., Uniondale, New York, for the Issuer by its counsel, Ryan, Brennan & Donnelly, LLP, Floral Park, New York, and for the Underwriter by its counsel, Moritt Hock & Hamroff LLP, Garden City, New York. It is expected that the Bonds in definitive form will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about May 27, 2021, in New York, New York, against payment therefor.

BARCLAYS

MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, YIELDS AND CUSIP NUMBERS

Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A

\$63,160,000 Serial Bonds consisting of:

<u>Maturity (July 1,)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP**</u>	<u>Maturity (July 1,)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP**</u>
2022	\$4,765,000	5.00%	0.07%	424682LC4	2032	\$690,000	5.00%	1.36%*	424682LN0
2023	5,240,000	5.00	0.15	424682LD2	2033	725,000	5.00	1.40*	424682LP5
2024	5,500,000	5.00	0.27	424682LE0	2034	765,000	4.00	1.53*	424682LQ3
2025	5,775,000	5.00	0.43	424682LF7	2035	795,000	4.00	1.54*	424682LR1
2026	6,065,000	5.00	0.59	424682LG5	2036	2,480,000	4.00	1.54*	424682LS9
2027	6,365,000	5.00	0.76	424682LH3	2037	2,850,000	4.00	1.58*	424682LT7
2028	6,680,000	5.00	0.90	424682LJ9	2038	2,960,000	4.00	1.61*	424682LU4
2029	595,000	5.00	1.08	424682LK6	2039	3,085,000	4.00	1.63*	424682LV2
2030	625,000	5.00	1.19	424682LL4	2040	3,205,000	4.00	1.67*	424682LW0
2031	660,000	5.00	1.27	424682LM2	2041	3,335,000	4.00	1.71*	424682LX8

\$27,770,000 3.00% Term Bonds due July 1, 2051 priced to yield 2.27%* -- CUSIP 424682LY6**

*Yield to first optional redemption date of July 1, 2031

Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B

<u>Maturity (July 1,)</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP**</u>
2029	\$1,595,000	2.335%	2.335%	424682LZ3
2030	1,635,000	2.435	2.435	424682MA7
2031	1,675,000	2.535	2.535	424682MB5
2032	1,715,000	2.685	2.685	424682MC3
2033	1,760,000	2.785	2.785	424682MD1
2034	1,810,000	2.885	2.885	424682ME9
2035	2,130,000	2.985	2.985	424682MF6

** CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the Issuer or the Institute and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2021 Bonds. Neither the Issuer nor the University is responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the Series 2021 Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity.

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations not contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Issuer, the University, the Trustee or the Underwriter. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale is not authorized or in which it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and the delivery of this Official Statement shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Issuer or the University since the date hereof.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2021 Bonds. The information set forth herein has been obtained from the Issuer, the University and other sources believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by the Underwriter. Statements contained in this Official Statement which involve estimates, forecasts or other matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described herein, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as representations of fact. This information and expressions of opinions herein are subject to change without notice, and neither delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the University since the date hereof. This Official Statement, including any supplement or amendment hereto, is intended to be deposited with one or more nationally recognized municipal securities information repositories.

If and when included in this Official Statement, the words "expects," "forecasts," "projects," "intends," "anticipates," "estimates," "assumes" and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements and any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those that have been projected. Such risks and uncertainties which could affect the amount of revenue collected by the University include, among others, changes in economic conditions and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the University. Such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Official Statement. The Issuer and the University disclaim any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained herein to reflect any changes in the University's expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE INDENTURE HAS NOT BEEN QUALIFIED UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON THE EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH ACTS.

The order and placement of materials in this Official Statement, including the Appendices hereto, are not to be deemed to be a determination of relevance, materiality or importance, and this Official Statement, including the Appendices, must be considered in its entirety.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE UNIVERSITY AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME. THE UNDERWRITER MAY OFFER AND SELL THE BONDS TO CERTAIN DEALERS AND DEALER BANKS AND OTHERS AT PRICES LOWER THAN THE PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES STATED ON THE COVER PAGE HEREOF, AND SAID PUBLIC OFFERING PRICES MAY BE CHANGED FROM TIME TO TIME BY THE UNDERWRITER.

TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD LOCAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION
(State of New York)
350 Front Street
Hempstead, New York 11556

Chairman	Florestano Girardi
Vice Chairman	James Marsh
Treasurer	Eric C. Mallette
Secretary	Jack Majkut
Member	Cherice P. Vanderhall
Member	Robert Bedford
Member	Thomas J. Grech

AGENCY COUNSEL
John E. Ryan, Esq.
Ryan, Brennan & Donnelly, LLP
Floral Park, New York

BOND COUNSEL
Nixon Peabody LLP
New York, New York

TRUSTEE
The Bank of New York Mellon
New York, New York

UNDERWRITER
Barclays Capital Inc.
New York, New York

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
THE ISSUER	3
THE PROJECT	4
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF BOND PROCEEDS	6
THE BONDS	7
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY	13
BONDHOLDERS' RISKS	14
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	15
THE UNIVERSITY	16
NEGOTIABILITY	35
TAX MATTERS - SERIES 2021A BONDS	35
TAX MATTERS - SERIES 2021B BONDS	36
LEGAL MATTERS	43
ABSENCE OF LITIGATION	43
RATINGS	43
UNDERWRITING	43
INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANT	44
LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT	44
CERTIFICATE WITH RESPECT TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT	44
SECONDARY MARKET DISCLOSURE	44
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	44
APPENDIX A AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY FOR THE YEARS ENDING AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019	
APPENDIX B SCHEDULE OF DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF DOCUMENTS	
APPENDIX C FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL	
APPENDIX D FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT	

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$103,250,000

TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD LOCAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION REVENUE BONDS, Series 2021 (Hofstra University Project)

\$90,930,000

Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation
Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A
(Hofstra University Project)

\$12,320,000

Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation
Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B
(Hofstra University Project)

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the Table of Contents and the Appendices hereto, is to furnish certain information with respect to the issuance by the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation (the “Issuer”) of \$103,250,000 aggregate principal amount of its Revenue Bonds consisting of \$90,930,000 Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A (Hofstra University Project) (the “Series 2021A Bonds”) and \$12,320,000 Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B (the “Series 2021B Bonds” and together with the Series 2021A Bonds, the “Bonds” or the “Series 2021 Bonds”). The following is a brief description of certain information concerning the Series 2021 Bonds, the Issuer and Hofstra University (the “University”). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to a certain Indenture of Trust, dated as of May 1, 2021 (the “Indenture”), to be entered into by and between the Issuer and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the “Trustee”).

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture for a description of the property pledged, assigned and otherwise available for the payment of the Bonds, the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the security for the Bonds, the rights, duties and obligations of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Owners of the Bonds, and the terms upon which the Bonds are issued and secured. Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned thereto in “APPENDIX B - SCHEDULE OF DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF DOCUMENTS”.

The Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Section 1411 of the New York Not-for-Profit Corporation Law (collectively, the “Act”), and a resolution of the Issuer duly adopted on April 22, 2021.

The Series 2021A Bonds are being issued to: (i) refinance all or a portion of the Issuer’s Revenue Bonds, Series 2011 (Hofstra University Project); (ii) finance a portion of a new Science and Innovation Center; (iii) finance capitalized interest on the Series 2021A Bonds during the construction period and (iv) pay certain costs of issuance of the Series 2021A Bonds. The Series 2021B Bonds are being issued to: (i) finance a portion of a new Science and Innovation Center; (ii) finance deferred maintenance and improvements with respect to facilities throughout the University’s campus; (iii) finance capitalized interest on the Series 2021B Bonds during the construction period and (iv) pay certain costs of issuance of the Series 2021B Bonds. See “THE PROJECT” herein.

The Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer and are payable solely from the revenues, receipts and other payments derived from the payments due from the University pursuant to a Loan Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2021 (the “Loan Agreement”), between the Issuer and the University, and pledged to the Trustee under the terms of the Indenture. The Bonds are not secured by any mortgage lien on or security interest in the Facility or in any other real or personal property of the University.

The principal of, Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds shall not constitute or give rise to an obligation of the State of New York (the “State”) or any municipality or subdivision thereof (including, without limitation, the Town of Hempstead, New York) and neither the State nor any municipality or political subdivision thereof (including, without limitation, the Town of Hempstead, New York) shall be liable thereon, and further such obligations and agreements shall not constitute or give rise to a general obligation of the Issuer, but rather shall constitute special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the revenues of the Issuer derived and to be derived from the Loan Agreement (except for Unassigned Rights).

The Bonds will bear interest payable on each Debt Service Payment Date to the Owner in whose name each Bond is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the applicable Debt Service Payment Date (the “Record Date”) with respect to such Debt Service Payment Date, irrespective of any transfer or exchange of such Bond subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such Debt Service Payment Date (1) by check or draft mailed to the registered address of the Person entitled thereto, or (2) by wire transfer to any Owner of at least \$500,000 in aggregate principal amount of Bonds, upon written notice provided by the Owner to the Trustee not later than five (5) days prior to the Record Date for such Debt Service Payment Date. Except as provided in the Bonds and the Indenture, payment of interest on redemption of any Bond shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Bond as provided in the Indenture. See “THE BONDS”.

Pursuant to the Indenture, all payments due from the University to the Issuer under the Loan Agreement (except for Unassigned Rights and except for the moneys and investments from time to time in the Rebate Fund, established under the Indenture) are assigned by the Issuer to the Trustee to secure the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds.

Payments under the Loan Agreement are to be made by the University to the Trustee in amounts sufficient, when taken together with any moneys then held by the Trustee and available for such purpose, to pay the principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on the Bonds as the same become due, whether at maturity, upon redemption or by acceleration or otherwise. The payments under the Loan Agreement are an absolute and unconditional obligation of the University.

Pursuant to a Tax Regulatory Agreement, dated the date of issuance of the Bonds (the “Tax Regulatory Agreement”), between the University and the Issuer, the University has made various covenants (i) in connection with the preservation of the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes and (ii) for purposes of compliance with the arbitrage rebate requirements set forth in the Treasury Regulations. See “TAX MATTERS - SERIES 2021A BONDS ” herein.

The global outbreak and continued spread of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, and actions taken by federal and state governments in response thereto, has affected travel, commerce and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to affect economic growth worldwide and the higher education landscape in general, and may adversely affect the financial condition and operations of the University. See “THE UNIVERSITY- COVID-19 Impact.”

Brief descriptions follow of the Issuer, the Project, Estimated Sources and Uses of Bond Proceeds, the Bonds, Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds, Security for the Bonds, the University, Negotiability, Tax Matters, Auditors, Absence of Litigation, Underwriting, Rating, Legality for Investment, Legal Matters and Secondary Market Disclosure. Appendix A contains Audited Financial Statements of the University for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2019. Appendix B contains a Schedule of Definitions used herein and summaries of each of the Indenture and the Loan Agreement. Appendix C contains a form of the opinion of Bond Counsel which Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, proposes to render upon the delivery of the Bonds. Appendix D contains a form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement to be entered into by the University and the Trustee. The descriptions and summaries previously listed do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the respective documents. All such descriptions and summaries are further qualified in their entirety by reference to bankruptcy laws, insolvency or other laws or enactments now or hereafter enacted by the State of New York or the United States relating to or affecting generally the enforcement of creditors’ rights and the availability of equitable remedies, and to the extent, if any, that enforceability of the indemnification and contribution provisions of the Bond Documents may be limited by law. Insofar as any statements are made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, regardless of whether so stated, they are intended merely as such and not as representations of fact. Copies of the Bond Documents may be obtained, upon written request, from the Underwriter during the offering period and, after the initial delivery of the Bonds, at the corporate trust office of the Trustee located at 101 Barclay Street, 7W, New York, NY 10286 (the “Office of the Trustee”).

The information appearing in this Official Statement relating to the Project, the use of the Bond proceeds and the University has been furnished by the University, and neither the Issuer nor the Underwriter makes any representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE ISSUER

The Issuer was established in accordance with the provisions of the New York Membership Corporation Law as in effect in 1966, as superseded by Section 1411 of the New York Not-For-Profit Corporation Law (collectively, the “Act”), as a local development corporation pursuant to the Act for the purpose of promoting the economic welfare of the inhabitants of the Town of Hempstead and promoting, attracting, encouraging and developing economically sound commerce and industry through governmental action for the purpose of preventing unemployment and economic deterioration. The Town of Hempstead, New York (the “Town”) is the sole member of the Issuer and the Town, as the sole member of the Issuer, acting through the Town Board, appoints the Board of Directors of the Issuer.

As provided in the Act, the Issuer is authorized and empowered to make a loan to the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement; to issue, execute and deliver the Series 2021 Bonds; to secure the Series 2021 Bonds by a pledge of the moneys payable by the University under the Loan Agreement; and to enter into the Bond Documents.

By an inducement resolution adopted on March 25, 2021, and a resolution adopted on April 22, 2021, the Issuer has taken official action relating to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer has held or will hold the required public hearings, in compliance with the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), with respect to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, following the timely publication of notice of the hearing. By a Certificate of Approval to be executed by the Applicable Elected Representative (as defined in the Code), the Supervisor of the Town of Hempstead, New York is expected to approve the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds.

The Board of Directors of the Issuer is presently composed of members appointed by the Town of Hempstead. The names and positions of the current members of the Issuer are as follows:

<u>Position</u>	<u>Name</u>
Chairman	Florestano Girardi
Vice Chairman	James Marsh
Treasurer	Eric C. Mallette
Secretary	Jack Majkut
Member	Cherice P. Vanderhall
Member	Robert Bedford
Member	Thomas J. Grech

The Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Issuer are appointed by the Board of Directors of the Issuer. The Chief Executive Officer of the Issuer is Frederick E. Parola, Esq. and the Chief Financial Officer of the Issuer is Edith M. Longo.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

THE PROJECT

The Bonds are being issued to finance or refinance the costs of certain facilities located on portions of the University's approximately 244 acre campus located in Hempstead, Nassau County, New York, on the north and south sides of Hempstead Turnpike and generally bordered on the west by Oak Street and the east by Uniondale Avenue/Earle Ovington Boulevard, consisting of:

(A) an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$60,245,000, will be used for the refunding of all or a portion of the outstanding Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation's Revenue Bonds, Series 2011 (Hofstra University Project), issued on December 20, 2011 in the aggregate principal amount of \$70,420,000 of which approximately \$65,455,000 is currently outstanding (the "Series 2011 Bonds"), and the proceeds of which were used for the following purposes; (1) the refinancing of the Nassau County Industrial Development Agency's (the "Nassau IDA") outstanding approximately \$50,000,000 Civic Facility Revenue Bonds (Hofstra University Facility), Series 1998 issued on July 22, 1998 by the Nassau IDA in the aggregate principal amount of \$107,407,128.60 (the "Series 1998 Bonds"), the proceeds of which Series 1998 Bonds were used for the following purposes: (i) the construction, renovation, equipping and furnishing of a civic facility to be located at the University's campus at Fulton Avenue, Hempstead, New York, consisting of the construction of a new science building, a new high-technology classroom building, two pedestrian footbridges, a basketball arena and auxiliary facilities including offices and weight rooms; the renovation of an existing courthouse into a fine arts and performing arts and cultural center and support structures and the renovation of several existing buildings, including structural additions to the School of Communications Building, and construction of new academic and administrative buildings; the upgrading of computer and communications technology; the acquiring of equipment and modifying roadways and grounds where necessary; and the reimbursement to the University for the financing of certain of the projects listed above which were previously funded by the University's internal resources in anticipation of the issuance of the Series 1998 Bonds; and (ii) the refunding of certain projects of the University financed by a portion of the proceeds from: (a) the Series 1991 Bonds issued by the Nassau IDA for the purpose of financing a portion of the costs of the upgrading of campus computers and telephone systems, the modernization of television communication equipment and the radio station, improvements to the campus transportation system and related support facilities; the purchase of furniture and equipment for various purposes; and the acquisition, renovation, and construction of various buildings and facilities including renovations to the athletic stadium as well as improvements to and construction of campus grounds, roadways and parking facilities, (b) the Series 1995 Bonds issued by the Nassau IDA for the purpose of financing the upgrading and enlargement of the University's athletic facility, including the expansion of seating capacity and the renovation of all facilities in the existing structure, and (c) the Series 1996 Bonds issued by the Nassau IDA for the purpose of financing the construction and equipping of a new freshman dormitory and advance refunding of the University's Taxable Bonds, Series 1988, the proceeds of which were used for the construction of two six-story dormitory buildings known as Nassau Hall and Suffolk Hall, respectively, located all on the University's campus (collectively, the "Series 1998 Facility"); (2)(i) the renovation and modernization of academic facilities and buildings (classrooms and other instructional space and faculty offices – including, but not limited to, upgrading of the campus fire main piping, high voltage electrical supply, windows, roofing and various deferred maintenance projects and renovations to the Fitness Center, Bernon Hall International Recruitment Center, Gittleston Hall, Monroe Lecture Center Façade, University College Hall, Margiotta Hall, Calkins Hall, McEwen Hall, Public Safety; (ii) the renovation and equipping to Academic Buildings on the University's campus including Weed Hall, Davison Hall, Axinn Library Student Lounge and Hammer Lab, and Student Center Multipurpose Room; (iii) the installation of Field Lighting, the construction, renovation and equipping of Scientific/Engineering Equipment/Labs; and (iv) general campus maintenance to include the repair and replacement of roofing, masonry, electrical power plant chiller, roadways, grounds improvements, landscape, sidewalks, fire alarm and sprinklers (collectively, the "Series 2011 Facility"); (3) paying capitalized interest on the Series 2011 Bonds during the construction period; (4) paying redemption costs of the Series 1998 Bonds; and (5) paying certain costs of issuance of the Series 2011 Bonds (collectively, the "Series 2011 Project");

(B) the financing of the following: (i) an aggregate principal amount presently estimated to be \$46,075,000 will be used for the acquisition, construction, equipping and furnishing, including demolition and sitework, of an approximately 75,000 square foot building to be located on the southwest corner of Fulton and Uniondale Avenues in Hempstead, New York, for use as a Science and Innovation Center to house engineering and nursing programs, including classrooms, laboratories, faculty offices and student space, and improvements to the surrounding parking areas and landscape; and (ii) an aggregate principal amount presently estimated to be \$8,000,000 will be used for deferred maintenance and improvements with respect to facilities throughout the University's campus, including roofing, windows, exterior facades, structural, electrical, parking, roadways, grounds, sidewalks, HVAC, security, masonry,

signage, fencing, fire alarms/sprinklers, boiler replacements, and other improvements (collectively, the “Series 2021 Facility”);

(C) paying all or a portion of redemption costs of the Series 2011 Bonds;

(D) paying capitalized interest, if any, on the Series 2021 Bonds during the construction period; and

(E) paying all or a portion of the costs incidental to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, including issuance costs of the Series 2021 Bonds and any reserve funds as may be necessary to secure the Series 2021 Bonds.

Paragraphs (A), (B), (C), (D) and (E) above are collectively referred to herein as the “Project”. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (“Bond Proceeds”) will be used to fund the above referenced costs related to the Project.

Plan of Refunding

A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds will be used to refund all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2011 Bonds (the “Refunded Bonds”). Upon the delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds, a portion of the proceeds thereof will be deposited in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account within the Project Fund established under the Indenture. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will invest such moneys in Government Obligations that will mature on or before June 30, 2021.

On June 30, 2021, the Trustee shall transfer the amount deposited in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account to the Series 2011 Trustee to redeem the Refunded Bonds. Following such transfer to the Series 2011 Trustee, the Trustee shall deposit any amounts remaining in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account (including any earnings on the Government Obligations described in this paragraph) in the Series 2021A Bonds interest subaccount within the Interest Account of the Bond Fund.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF BOND PROCEEDS

The table below sets forth the estimated sources and uses of Bond Proceeds. The payment of additional costs related to the Project or with respect to the issuance of the Bonds will be paid from the University's own funds.

Sources:		Series 2021A Bonds - Tax- Exempt	Series 2021B Bonds - Taxable	Total
Bond Proceeds:				
	Par Amount	\$90,930,000.00	\$12,320,000.00	\$103,250,000.00
	Premium	14,697,965.25	-	14,697,965.25
		<u>\$105,627,965.25</u>	<u>\$12,320,000.00</u>	<u>\$117,947,965.25</u>

Uses:		Series 2021A Bonds - Tax- Exempt	Series 2021B Bonds - Taxable	Total
	Project Fund Deposits	\$42,075,000.00	\$12,000,000.00	\$54,075,000.00
	Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account Deposit	60,245,000.00	-	60,245,000.00
	Capitalized Interest Account Deposits	2,219,153.32	180,846.67	2,399,999.99
	Cost of Issuance*	1,088,811.93	139,153.33	1,227,965.26
		<u>\$105,627,965.25</u>	<u>\$12,320,000.00</u>	<u>\$117,947,965.25</u>

* Including, but not limited to, fees of the Issuer, attorneys' fees, rating agency fees, underwriter's fees and trustee fees. Any costs of issuance in excess of 2% of the par amount of the Bonds shall be paid by the University from its own funds.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

THE BONDS

Description of the Bonds

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Bonds and should not be considered a full statement thereof. Reference is made to the Indenture (including the form of Bond) for the detailed provisions thereof and the discussion herein is qualified by such reference.

General Provisions

The Bonds are dated the date of delivery. The Bonds mature on July 1 of the years and bear interest at the rates set forth on the inside cover page hereof, and are issuable in the form of fully registered Bonds without coupons in minimum denominations of \$5,000 each or integral multiples thereof. The Bonds will bear interest from the date of delivery, payable on the first day of January and July of each year (each a “Debt Service Payment Date”), commencing on January 1, 2022.

Interest on Bonds due on any Debt Service Payment Date shall be payable to the Owner in whose name each Bond is registered at the close of business on the Record Date with respect to such Debt Service Payment Date, irrespective of any transfer or exchange of such Bond subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such Debt Service Payment Date, unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of interest due on such Debt Service Payment Date. In the event of any such default, such defaulted interest shall be payable to the Person in whose name such Bond is registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such defaulted interest established by notice mailed by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Owners of Bonds not less than fifteen (15) days preceding such special record date. Such notices shall be mailed to the Persons in whose name the Bonds are registered at the close of business on the fifth (5th) day preceding the date of mailing. Payment of interest will be made by (1) check mailed to the registered address of the Person entitled thereto, or (2) by wire transfer on the Debt Service Payment Date to each Owner of not less than \$500,000 in aggregate principal amount of Bonds, upon written notice provided by each Owner to the Trustee not later than five (5) days prior to the Record Date for such Debt Service Payment Date, except that payment of interest on redemption of any Bonds shall be made only upon presentation and surrender of such Bond as provided in the Indenture.

Payment of the principal and, in the case of any Bonds redeemed prior to maturity, payment of the principal and Redemption Price, if any, and interest accrued to the redemption date, shall be made, upon presentation and surrender at the principal corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon, located in New York, New York, or at the office designated for such payment by any successor trustee or paying agent or at such other place as may be agreed upon in advance by the Trustee and the Owner of a Bond. The principal, Redemption Price of, and interest on the Bonds are payable in lawful money of the United States of America which, at the time of payment, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

Redemption Prior to Maturity

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity as described below.

Mandatory Redemption. The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption without premium or penalty, in whole or in part, and shall be prepaid or redeemed prior to maturity with moneys deposited into the Bond Fund as a result of the unused balance of the Project Fund and Renewal Fund deposited in the Bond Fund pursuant to the Indenture.

Optional Redemption. The Series 2021A Bonds maturing after July 1, 2031, are subject to redemption by the Issuer, at the option of the University, on or after July 1, 2031, in whole or in part at any time at par plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date. The University may direct such prepayments only if it shall prepay an amount under the Loan Agreement equal to the amount of the prepayment described above.

The Series 2021B Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity in whole or in part on any date by the Issuer, at the option of the University, at the Make-Whole Redemption Price, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

The “Make-Whole Redemption Price” is equal to the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2021B Bonds to be redeemed, and (ii) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on any Series 2021B Bonds being redeemed (exclusive of interest accrued to the date of redemption) discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) at the adjusted Treasury Rate plus the number of basis points set forth below.

<u>Series 2021B Bond Maturing</u>	<u>Basis Points</u>
July 1, 2029	15
July 1, 2030	15
July 1, 2031	15
July 1, 2032	20
July 1, 2033	20
July 1, 2034	20
July 1, 2035	25

The term “Treasury Rate” means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days, but no more than 45 calendar days, prior to the redemption date (excluding inflation indexed securities) (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to the maturity date of the Series 2021B Bonds to be redeemed; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to the maturity date is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

The Make-Whole Redemption Price of the Series 2021B Bonds to be redeemed shall be determined by an independent accounting firm, investment banking firm or financial advisor (the “Calculation Agent”) retained by the University at the University’s expense to calculate such Make-Whole Redemption Price, and certified to the University and the Registrar by the Calculation Agent. The Registrar and the University may conclusively rely on the Calculation Agent’s determination of such Make-Whole Redemption Price and neither the Registrar nor the University shall be liable for such reliance.

Sinking Fund Installment Redemption. The Series 2021A Bonds maturing on July 1, 2051 are subject to mandatory redemption in part commencing on July 1, 2042 by lot by operation of Sinking Fund Payments at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date. The amounts and due dates of the Sinking Fund Payments for the Bonds are set forth in the following table:

<u>Sinking Fund Payment Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
July 1, 2042	\$2,425,000
July 1, 2043	2,495,000
July 1, 2044	2,570,000
July 1, 2045	2,645,000
July 1, 2046	2,725,000
July 1, 2047	2,810,000
July 1, 2048	2,890,000
July 1, 2049	2,980,000
July 1, 2050	3,070,000
July 1, 2051*	3,160,000

*Final Maturity

Extraordinary Redemption of All Outstanding Bonds. The Bonds are subject to redemption in whole or in part on any Debt Service Payment Date, without premium or penalty, at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof to be prepaid, plus interest accrued to the Redemption Date, upon the occurrence of any one of the following events:

(i) The Facility or any material portion of the Facility shall have been damaged or destroyed to such extent that, in the opinion of an Authorized Representative of the University (expressed in a certificate filed with the Issuer and the Trustee within sixty (60) days after such damage or destruction), (A) the Facility or any such portion of the Facility cannot be reasonably restored within a period of eighteen (18) consecutive months after such damage or destruction to

the condition thereof immediately preceding such damage or destruction, or (B) the University is thereby prevented or is reasonably expected to be thereby prevented from carrying on its normal operations within the Facility or such portion of the Facility for a period of eighteen (18) consecutive months after such damage or destruction, or (C) the cost of restoration of the Facility or such portion of the Facility would exceed the Net Proceeds of insurance carried thereon, plus the amount for which the University is self-insured, if any, as the result of permitted deductible amounts under the Loan Agreement, plus any other funds of the University used to pay the costs of the restoration of the Facility pursuant to the Loan Agreement; or

(ii) Title to, or the use of, all or any material part of the Facility shall have been taken by Condemnation such that, in the opinion of an Authorized Representative of the University (expressed in a certificate filed with the Issuer and the Trustee within sixty (60) days after the date of such taking), the University is thereby prevented from carrying on its normal operations therein for a period of eighteen (18) consecutive months after such taking.

Mandatory Taxability Redemption. The Series 2021A Bonds shall be redeemed in whole as soon as practicable after the occurrence of an Event of Taxability and the receipt by the Trustee of written notice from any Owner or the University of the occurrence of an Event of Taxability (but in no event later than one hundred twenty (120) days following such notice to the Trustee of the Event of Taxability), at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date.

Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed. In the event of any partial redemption of the Series 2021A Bonds, the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by lot. In the event of any partial redemption of the Series 2021B Bonds, the Bonds shall be redeemed *pro rata*.

Notice of Redemption

When Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee shall give notice of the redemption of the Bonds in the name of the Issuer stating: (i) the Bonds to be redeemed; (ii) the Redemption Date; (iii) that such Bonds will be redeemed at the Office of the Trustee; (iv) that on the Redemption Date there shall become due and payable upon each Bond to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, together with interest accrued to the Redemption Date; and (v) that from and after the Redemption Date interest thereon shall cease to accrue.

Any notice of redemption may be conditioned on sufficient funds being on deposit with the Trustee on the Redemption Date to effect such redemption and if sufficient funds are not on deposit, the redemption shall be rescinded and be of no further force and effect. Such notice shall further state that payment of the applicable Redemption Price plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date will be made upon presentation and surrender of the Series 2021 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed; and that the Series 2021 Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption will be deemed redeemed and will cease to bear interest on the specified Redemption Date, provided that moneys for their redemption have been duly deposited with the Trustee; and, except for the purpose of payment, that such Bonds will no longer be protected by this Indenture.

Notice of redemption required by the Indenture shall be given either by mail or Electronic Means at least thirty (30) days and not more than forty-five (45) days prior to such Redemption Date to the Owner of each Bond to be redeemed at the address shown on the registration books or the electronic address on file with the Trustee in the instance where the Registered Holder shall be Cede & Co.; provided, however, that the failure to give such notice by either means, or any defect therein, shall not affect the validity of any proceeding for the redemption of Bonds.

Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds

In the event any Bond is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Issuer shall execute and, upon its request, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Bond of like maturity, interest rate and principal amount and bearing the same number (or such other number as the Trustee shall permit) as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond, in exchange for the mutilated Bond, or in substitution for the Bond so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case of exchange or substitution, the applicant shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee (i) such security or indemnity as may reasonably be required by them to hold each of them harmless from all risks, however remote, and (ii) evidence to their reasonable satisfaction of the mutilation, destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Bond and of the ownership thereof. Upon the issuance of any Bond upon such exchange or substitution, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses, including reasonable counsel fees, of the Issuer or the Trustee. In case any Bond which has matured or is about to mature shall

become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may, instead of issuing a Bond in exchange or substitution therefor, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Bond) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may reasonably require to hold them harmless and evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Issuer and the Trustee of the mutilation, destruction, loss or theft of such Bond and of the ownership thereof.

All Bonds shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the above provisions are exclusive, with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds, and shall preclude all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereinafter enacted to the contrary.

Negotiability; Transfers and Exchanges of Bonds

All Bonds shall be negotiable, subject to the provisions for registration and transfer contained in the Indenture and in the Bonds.

So long as any Bonds shall remain Outstanding, the Issuer shall maintain, at the Office of the Trustee, books for the registration and transfer of Bonds. The Trustee is the Bond Registrar for the Issuer for the purpose of registering and making transfers on such registration books. The Trustee, as Bond Registrar, shall register in such books and permit to be transferred thereon, under such reasonable regulations as the Trustee may prescribe, any Bond entitled to registration or transfer.

Subject to the terms of the Indenture, Bonds shall be transferable only on the books of the Issuer, and upon surrender thereof at the Office of the Trustee, together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by the registered owner or his attorney duly authorized in writing. Upon the transfer of any registered Bond, the Issuer shall issue in the name of the transferee a new Bond or Bonds of the same aggregate principal amount and maturity and rate of interest as the surrendered Bond.

The Issuer, the Trustee and any Paying Agent may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Bond shall be registered upon the books of the Issuer as the absolute Owner thereof, whether such Bond shall be overdue or not for the purpose of receiving payment of the principal or Redemption Price and, except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, interest on such Bond and for all other purposes. All such payments so made to any such registered Owner or upon his order shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability of the Issuer upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. Neither the Issuer, the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

In all cases in which the privilege of exchanging or transferring Bonds is exercised, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. All Bonds surrendered in any exchanges or transfers shall forthwith be cancelled in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. For every exchange or transfer of Bonds, whether temporary or definitive, the Issuer or the Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse it for (i) any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the delivery of definitive Bonds in exchange for temporary Bonds, (ii) the cost of preparing each new Bond, and (iii) any other expenses of the Issuer or the Trustee incurred in connection therewith.

Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be obligated to exchange or transfer any Bond during the ten (10) days next preceding (i) a Debt Service Payment Date, or (ii) in the case of any proposed redemption of Bonds, the date of the first mailing of notice of such redemption.

Book-Entry Only System

The following description of the procedures and record keeping with respect to beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds, payment of interest and other payments on the Bonds to DTC Participants or Beneficial Owners, confirmation and transfer of beneficial ownership interests in the Bonds and other related transactions by and between DTC, DTC Participants and Beneficial Owners is based on certain information furnished by DTC. Accordingly, neither the Issuer, the University, the Underwriter nor the Trustee makes any representations concerning these matters.

The Depository Trust Organization ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Security

certificate will be issued for each Series of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17 A of the Bonds Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-US equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Bonds Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Bonds and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Security ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to Issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from Issuer or Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Agent, or Issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of Issuer or Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Bonds purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to Trustee, and shall effect delivery of such Bonds by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the Bonds, on DTC's records, to Trustee. The requirement for physical delivery of Bonds in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Bonds are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered Bonds to Trustee's DTC account.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to Issuer or Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, security certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Security certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that Issuer believes to be reliable, but Issuer takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

THE ISSUER, THE UNIVERSITY, THE TRUSTEE AND THE UNDERWRITER CANNOT AND DO NOT GIVE ANY ASSURANCES THAT DTC WILL DISTRIBUTE TO ITS PARTICIPANTS OR THAT DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS WILL DISTRIBUTE TO BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS (I) PAYMENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL, PURCHASE PRICE OR REDEMPTION PRICE OF, OR INTEREST ON, THE BONDS, OR (II) CONFIRMATION OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN THE BONDS, OR (III) REDEMPTION OR OTHER NOTICES, OR THAT THEY WILL DO SO ON A TIMELY BASIS, OR THAT DTC, DIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS WILL SERVE AND ACT IN THE MANNER DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. THE CURRENT "RULES" APPLICABLE TO DTC ARE ON FILE WITH THE SEC AND THE CURRENT "PROCEDURES" OF DTC TO BE FOLLOWED IN DEALING WITH ITS PARTICIPANTS ARE ON FILE WITH DTC.

NONE OF THE ISSUER, THE UNIVERSITY, THE TRUSTEE OR THE UNIVERSITY WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DTC, DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE BONDS WITH RESPECT TO (I) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, (II) THE PAYMENT BY DTC TO ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR BY ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT DUE TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER IN RESPECT OF THE PRINCIPAL, REDEMPTION PRICE OR PURCHASE PRICE OF, OR INTEREST ON, ANY BONDS, (III) THE DELIVERY OF ANY NOTICE BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT, (IV) THE SELECTION OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE BONDS, OR (V) ANY OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT.

According to DTC, the foregoing information with respect to DTC has been provided to the Industry for informational purposes only and is not intended to serve as a representation, warranty or contract modification of any kind.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The following table sets forth, for each of the periods indicated, the amounts required in such periods to be made available, for the University's aggregate debt service:

Fiscal Year Ending August 31	Series 2021A Bonds		Series 2021B Bonds		Other	Total
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest	Debt Service*	Debt Service**
2021	-	-	-	-	\$15,770,500	\$15,770,500
2022	\$4,765,000	\$4,154,894	-	\$361,582	7,313,394	16,594,870
2023	5,240,000	3,558,100	-	330,380	7,269,944	16,398,424
2024	5,500,000	3,296,100	-	330,380	6,799,444	15,925,924
2025	5,775,000	3,021,100	-	330,380	6,750,444	15,876,924
2026	6,065,000	2,732,350	-	330,380	6,712,694	15,840,424
2027	6,365,000	2,429,100	-	330,380	6,660,444	15,784,924
2028	6,680,000	2,110,850	-	330,380	6,627,994	15,749,224
2029	595,000	1,776,850	\$1,595,000	330,380	7,847,494	12,144,724
2030	625,000	1,747,100	1,635,000	293,136	7,808,994	12,109,230
2031	660,000	1,715,850	1,675,000	253,324	7,761,094	12,065,268
2032	690,000	1,682,850	1,715,000	210,863	7,712,794	12,011,507
2033	725,000	1,648,350	1,760,000	164,815	7,673,894	11,972,059
2034	765,000	1,612,100	1,810,000	115,799	5,203,938	9,506,837
2035	795,000	1,581,500	2,130,000	63,581	5,200,600	9,770,681
2036	2,480,000	1,549,700	-	-	5,197,200	9,226,900
2037	2,850,000	1,450,500	-	-	5,200,888	9,501,388
2038	2,960,000	1,336,500	-	-	5,199,800	9,496,300
2039	3,085,000	1,218,100	-	-	5,202,688	9,505,788
2040	3,205,000	1,094,700	-	-	5,202,094	9,501,794
2041	3,335,000	966,500	-	-	5,200,000	9,501,500
2042	2,425,000	833,100	-	-	6,861,188	10,119,288
2043	2,495,000	760,350	-	-	6,862,188	10,117,538
2044	2,570,000	685,500	-	-	6,861,500	10,117,000
2045	2,645,000	608,400	-	-	6,859,250	10,112,650
2046	2,725,000	529,050	-	-	6,863,000	10,117,050
2047	2,810,000	447,300	-	-	6,861,750	10,119,050
2048	2,890,000	363,000	-	-	-	3,253,000
2049	2,980,000	276,300	-	-	-	3,256,300
2050	3,070,000	186,900	-	-	-	3,256,900
2051	3,160,000	94,800	-	-	-	3,254,800
TOTAL	<u>\$90,930,000</u>	<u>\$45,467,794</u>	<u>\$12,320,000</u>	<u>\$3,775,760</u>	<u>\$185,485,212</u>	<u>\$337,978,766</u>

* Excludes Capital Leases. Excludes debt service requirements on the Refunded Bonds.

** Totals may not add due to rounding

BONDHOLDERS' RISKS

Purchase of the Bonds involves a degree of risk. In order for potential investors to identify risk factors and make an informed investment decision, potential investors should be thoroughly familiar with this entire Official Statement (including the Appendices hereto) in order to make a judgment as to whether the Bonds are an appropriate investment. The following section is intended only as a summary of certain risk factors attendant to an investment in the Bonds. Such summary is not intended to be definitive, dispositive or comprehensive, but rather informational only.

Economic Factors Beyond the University's Control

The financial condition of the University as well as the market for the Bonds could be adversely affected by a variety of factors beyond the University's control including general local, state, national and international economic conditions (i.e., inflation, unemployment, and demographics). There can be no assurance that an adverse event will not occur which might affect the market price of and the market for the Bonds. If a significant event should occur in the affairs of the University, the market for the Bonds and their market value could be adversely affected.

The global outbreak and continued spread of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, and actions taken by federal and state governments in response thereto, has affected travel, commerce and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to affect economic growth worldwide and the higher education landscape in general, and may adversely affect the financial condition and operations of the University.

No Security Pledged for Repayment

No specific revenues or assets of the University are pledged as security for the repayment of the Bonds. Therefore, Bondholders do not have a lien on or claim to any specific revenues or assets of the University.

State and Federal Legislation

In recent years, the activities of non-profit, tax-exempt corporations have been subjected to increasing scrutiny by federal, state and local legislative and administrative agencies, including the United States Congress, the Internal Revenue Service, New York State and local taxing authorities. Various proposals are presently being considered and may be considered in the future at the federal, state and local levels which may restrict the definitions of tax-exempt or non-profit status, impose new restrictions on the activities of tax-exempt, non-profit corporations, or tax or otherwise burden the activities of such corporations, including proposals to (i) broaden or strengthen federal and local tax law provisions respecting unrelated business income of non-profit corporations, or (ii) reduce or eliminate real estate tax exemptions available to charitable organizations. There can be no assurance that future changes in the laws, rules, regulations, interpretations and policies relating to the definition, activities or taxation of non-profit, tax-exempt corporations will not have material adverse impacts on the future operations or costs of the University.

Future Results May Differ from Historical Results

Certain financial information regarding the University is set forth under the heading "THE UNIVERSITY" and audited financial statements of the University are included in Appendix A. There can be no assurance that the financial results achieved in the future will be similar to historical results. Such future results will vary from historical results and the variations may be material. Therefore, the historical financial results cannot be taken as a representation that the University will be able to generate sufficient revenues in the future to fulfill its obligations under the Loan Agreement.

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

The principal or Redemption Price of, and interest on the Bonds are payable solely from (i) the moneys payable by the University under the Loan Agreement, and (ii) all moneys and obligations which are deposited or required to be deposited in the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, or any other fund established under the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund). The Bonds are not secured by any mortgage lien on or security interest in the Facility or in any other real or personal property of the University.

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Issuer will pledge and assign to the Trustee a security interest in any moneys due or to become due, and any and all other rights and remedies of the Issuer, under or arising out of the Loan Agreement (except for "Unassigned Rights," as such quoted term is defined in the Indenture).

Special Obligations; Limited Resources

The Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer and are payable solely from the revenues, receipts and other payments paid by the University under the Loan Agreement, and as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, and the Indenture. Payments pursuant to the Loan Agreement are required to be made by the University directly to the Trustee and to be deposited in a separate Bond Fund held by the Trustee for the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds.

THE BONDS ARE NOT OBLIGATIONS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD, NEW YORK), AND NEITHER THE STATE OF NEW YORK NOR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD, NEW YORK) HAS ANY LIABILITY, LEGAL, MORAL OR OTHERWISE THEREUNDER. NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD, NEW YORK) HAS BEEN PLEDGED TOWARDS THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS. THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER PAYABLE SOLELY FROM THE SOURCES PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURE AND THE OTHER BOND DOCUMENTS. THE BONDS DO NOT NOW AND SHALL NEVER CONSTITUTE A CHARGE AGAINST THE GENERAL CREDIT OF THE ISSUER. NEITHER THE DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, MEMBERS OR EMPLOYEES OF THE ISSUER, THE TRUSTEE NOR ANY PERSON EXECUTING THE BONDS SHALL BE LIABLE PERSONALLY OR BE SUBJECT TO ANY PERSONAL LIABILITY OR ACCOUNTABILITY BY REASON OF THE ISSUANCE THEREOF. THE ISSUER HAS NO TAXING POWERS.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

THE UNIVERSITY

The information contained hereinafter has been provided by Hofstra University and no assurance can be given or is any representation made by the Issuer, the Trustee or the Underwriter as to its accuracy or completeness.

History of the University

Hofstra University (*the “University” or “Hofstra”*) is an independent nonsectarian, coeducational institution of higher learning located on an approximately 244-acre campus in Hempstead, Nassau County, New York. Hofstra was founded in 1935 by the executors of the estate of Kate Mason Hofstra as a memorial to her husband, William S. Hofstra. Known originally as Nassau College – Hofstra Memorial, and under the academic supervision of New York University, Hofstra had an initial student body of 159, a faculty of 42 and offered courses in the liberal arts, business and education. In 1939 the Board of Trustees terminated the affiliation with New York University and in the following year Hofstra was granted an absolute charter by the Regents of the University of the State of New York. In 1963, the charter was amended to change the name of the institution to Hofstra University.

Since its founding as Long Island’s first coeducational college, Hofstra has evolved into a major independent university. Hofstra is the only private university on Long Island with a Phi Beta Kappa chapter and is accredited by the following major accrediting entities:

Middle States Commission on Higher Education
AACSB International - The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business
Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications
Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education
Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, Inc.
American Art Therapy Association
American Bar Association
American Chemical Society
American Psychological Association
Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education
Commission on Accreditation of Medical Physics Educational Programs
Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education
Council on Academic Accreditation in Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs
Council on Education for Public Health
Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET
Liaison Committee on Medical Education
National Association of School Psychologists
Association for Advancing Quality in Education Preparation
American Bar Association Standing Committee on Paralegals Approval Commission
American Alliance of Museums
National Association for the Education of Young Children/National Academy of Early Childhood

Hofstra University is also a member of the *Association of American Colleges*, *American Association of Law Schools*, and *American Association of Colleges of Teacher Education*.

The Barbara and Donald Zucker School of Medicine at Hofstra/Northwell graduated its first class in 2015 and is fully accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education. In 2011, the University launched what is now known as the Fred DeMatteis School of Engineering and Applied Science; in 2012, a new School of Health Professions and Human Services was established; and in 2015 the new Hofstra Northwell School of Nursing and Physician Assistant Studies and the Peter Kalikow School of Government, Public Policy and International Affairs were both established.

The University’s history of hosting presidential debates in 2008, 2012, and 2016, the Peter S. Kalikow Center for the Study of the American Presidency, the Chair in Presidential Studies, and Hofstra’s presidential conferences make the University one of the very few institutions in the country with a unique focus on the American presidency. Beginning in 1982 with a conference on Franklin D. Roosevelt, Hofstra has presented a conference on each president thereafter, culminating in the 12th presidential conference on George W. Bush, held in the spring 2015. A conference on the Obama presidency is currently in the planning stage. Hosting three consecutive presidential debates provided national and international recognition for Hofstra.

Governance

The Board of Trustees of Hofstra (*the “Board” or the “Board of Trustees”*) consists of up to 30 members, plus former or current chairpersons, who are entrusted with the conduct and supervision of the affairs of the University and oversee the administration of the University. Trustees, other than the President of the University, who is ex officio, are elected to four-year renewable terms. Former chairpersons may remain on the Board of Trustees with full rights of a trustee without standing for re-election. Trustees are divided into staggered four-year classes.

The Board of Trustees meets at least five times each year. The Executive Committee has the power of the Board of Trustees (*with certain exceptions*) when the Board is not in session. The Executive Committee consists of the Chair and other officers and the chairs of the standing committees and the President of the University in an ex-officio capacity. The standing committees consist of the Executive Committee, the Academic Affairs Committee, the Athletics Committee, the Audit Committee, the Committee on Trustees, the Development and Alumni Affairs Committee, the Endowment and Investment Committee, the Finance Committee, the Medical School Committee, and the Campus Planning Committee. The Board has a strict conflict of interest policy.

The members of the Board of Trustees of the University and certain of their professional affiliations are listed below as of October 2020. The Officers of the Board are listed in the parenthetical next to their names:

Alan J. Bernon*

Partner, Sequel Holdings, L.P.

Kenneth Brodlieb

Chairman, East Hills Auto Group

Susan Catalano

Head of People for the Americas, WeWork

Michael P. Delaney*

Vice President for Digital Transformation, The Boeing Company

Michael DeDomenico

Managing Partner and Owner, Avnatar Capital, LLC

Arno H. Fried, MD

Advance Neurosurgical Associates, PC

Leo A. Guthart

Chairman and CEO, Topspin Partners

Peter S. Kalikow*

President, H.J. Kalikow & Company, LLC

Arthur J. Kremer

Partner, Ruskin, Moscou & Faltischek, LLP

Diana E. Lake, MD *

Medical Oncologist, Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Randy Levine*

Of Counsel and President, New York Yankees; Jackson Lewis P.C.

David S. Mack * (Secretary)

Vice President and Senior Partner, The Mack Company

Elizabeth McCaul

Former CEO, Promontory Europe

Stella Mendes*

Senior Managing Director, FTI Consulting

Janis M. Meyer, Esq.*

Partner, Clyde & Co US, LLP

John D. Miller *

Former CFO of Arterial Vascular Engineering, Inc.

Joanne Minieri*

Executive Vice President, RXR Realty

Marilyn B. Monter *

Executive Vice President, Holiday Organization, Inc.

Martha S. Pope (Vice Chair)

Former Secretary of the United States Senate

Julio A. Portalatin*

Vice Chair, Marsh & McLennan

Stuart Rabinowitz

President, Hofstra University

Samuel Ramos *

Chief Legal Officer, Global Atlantic Financial Group

Michael Roberge*(Vice Chair)

CEO and CIO, MFS Investment Management

Robert D. Rosenthal*

Chairman and CEO, First Long Island Investors, LLC

Debra A. Sandler*

CEO, Mavis Foods, LLC

Thomas J. Sanzone*

Former CEO, Black Knight Financial Services

Donald M. Schaeffer (Chair)

President, Schaeffer & Sam, CPA, P.C.

Michael Seiman*

CEO and Chairman, Digital Remedy

Leonard H. Shapiro

President, Commander Enterprises

Joseph Sparacio*

Head of National Sales, MassMutual Financial Group

Steven C. Witkoff*

Chairman and CEO, The Witkoff Group

Frank G. Zarb*

Non-Executive Chairman, Promontory Financial Group, LLC

**Hofstra Alumnus*

Administration

The University is administered on a day-to-day basis by the President and other officers of the administration. The President, who is an ex-officio member of the Board of Trustees, directs the general affairs of the University and is responsible to the Board of Trustees as the executive head of the University. The Board of Trustees selects the President, and other administrative officers are appointed by the President and serve at the pleasure of the University.

The principal administrative officers of Hofstra University are listed below:

Stuart Rabinowitz, President

Stuart Rabinowitz was chosen by the Hofstra University Board of Trustees to serve as the Eighth President of the University on December 20, 2000 and took office on June 23, 2001. Prior to his appointment, he served as Dean of Hofstra University School of Law from September 1989 through June 2001. He joined the faculty of the Law School in 1972. President Rabinowitz currently holds the Andrew M. Boas and Mark L. Claster Distinguished Professorship of Law.

Last winter, President Rabinowitz notified the Board of Trustees and the Hofstra Community that he would be retiring as of August 31, 2021. At that time, he will have served the University in various positions for fifty years, with twenty years as president. On December 9, 2020, the Board of Trustees appointed Dr. Susan Poser as Hofstra's ninth President.

President Rabinowitz has held positions with a number of important government and community organizations. He currently serves as a member of the board of directors for the Long Island Association, and as co-chair of the Long Island Regional Economic Development Council. He is a former member of the Board of Trustees of the Commission on Independent Colleges and Universities, the Nassau County Blue Ribbon Financial Review Panel, and a former Chair of the Nassau County Local Advisory Board. Additionally, President Rabinowitz served as a member of the Nassau County Commission on Government Revision, which was charged with drafting a new charter and a new form of government for the County.

He is the recipient of numerous awards recognizing his leadership and community service, including the Martin Luther King Living the Dream Award, EOC; Distinguished Service in the Cause of Justice, Legal Aid Society; UJA Federation Leadership Award; the Bar Association of Nassau County Proclamation for Outstanding Service to both the Legal Profession and the Community; the Community Service Award from the Conference of Jewish Organizations of Nassau County; the Townsend Harris Medal from the Alumni Association of the City College of New York; and Networking Magazine's David Award. He received the Chief Executive Leadership Award from the Council for Advancement and Support of Education (CASE), District II in 2009. In November of 2009, Claflin University conferred upon President Rabinowitz the degree of Doctor of Laws, Honoris Causa.

President Rabinowitz received a juris doctor, magna cum laude, from Columbia University School of Law, where he was a member of the board of editors of the Columbia Law Review and a Harlan Fiske Stone Scholar. He graduated from the City College of New York with honors, and is a member of Phi Beta Kappa.

Susan Poser, Incoming President

Dr. Susan Poser was chosen to serve as Hofstra's ninth President commencing on August 1, 2021. For the past five years, Dr. Poser has served as the Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs at the University of Illinois Chicago (UIC), a Carnegie Research One university with sixteen colleges, including seven health sciences colleges and over 35,000 students. Prior to her position at UIC, Dr. Poser was a professor of law at the University of Nebraska College of Law, where she served as the Dean from 2010-2016, and as the Associate to the University's Chancellor from 2007-2010.

Dr. Poser received a JD and PhD from the University of California, Berkeley. Dr. Poser grew up in New York City and majored in Classics at Swarthmore College, graduating with honors.

Herman A. Berliner, Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs

Dr. Herman Berliner became Provost at Hofstra University in 1990. He served as Provost until 2015 and then returned to the Provost position as of January 1, 2019. Dr. Berliner, as the chief academic officer of the University, has oversight responsibilities for all the Colleges, Schools and academic programs of the University (other than the School of Medicine), as well as the Library, the Saltzman Community Services Center, the Center for Entrepreneurship, the National Center for Suburban Studies and the Hofstra Museum.

Dr. Berliner joined Hofstra University in 1970 as an Assistant Professor of Economics after having earned a Ph.D. in economics from the City University of New York Graduate School. He was awarded tenure in 1975, promoted to Associate Professor in 1978 and to Professor in 1985. He has previously served as Dean of the Hofstra School of Business and Interim Dean of the Hofstra School of Education. Provost Berliner is also the Lawrence Herbert Distinguished Professor.

Dr. Berliner's areas of specialty as an economist include macroeconomics and the economics of higher education. He has served multiple times as a reviewer for the Middle States Association of Colleges and Universities, as an American Bar Association site team member, as an EQUIS visiting team member, as a TIAA-CREF Institute Fellow, and as a board member of The New 42nd Street. He is also a former President of the North Shore School District Board of Education.

M. Patricia Adamski, Senior Vice President for Planning and Administration

As Senior Vice President for Planning and Administration, Ms. Adamski oversees long and short term planning and acts as a liaison with various constituencies. She supervises Enrollment Management, Student Affairs, Facilities and Operations, University Relations and Institutional Research.

Ms. Adamski is the Adolph J. and Dorothy R. Eckhardt Distinguished Professor of Corporate Law and was formerly Vice Dean of Hofstra's School of Law. She is a graduate of the University of Virginia School of Law, where she was a member of the Law Review. Before she joined the Hofstra School of Law's faculty in 1979, Ms. Adamski was an associate at Dewey, Ballantine, Bushby, Palmer & Wood in Manhattan. She was awarded tenure in 1986, and promoted to Full Professor in 1989. Her areas of specialty are corporate and securities litigation, and she has co-authored a major treatise on the responsibilities and liabilities of corporate officers and directors.

Catherine Hennessy, Senior Vice President for Financial Affairs and Treasurer

Catherine Hennessy was appointed Vice President for Financial Affairs and Treasurer in 2002 and serves as the University's chief financial officer. Working closely with the Board of Trustees, the Senior Vice President for Financial Affairs and Treasurer is also responsible for monitoring the investment of University funds, and reporting the financial position of the University to external agencies.

Ms. Hennessy received her B.B.A. *summa cum laude* in 1981 from Hofstra University and received her M.B.A. in 1990 from The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania. Prior to returning to Hofstra University, she served as Vice President of Finance and Treasurer of Adelphi University and also held positions of Senior Financial Analyst at Morgan Guaranty, and Senior Auditor and Computer Audit Specialist for KPMG Peat Marwick.

Ms. Hennessy is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the New York State Society of Certified Accountants, and has served on various committees for the Eastern Association of College and University Business Officers and the National Association of College and University Business Officers. Ms. Hennessy routinely serves as a reviewer for the Middle States Association since 1996.

Dolores Fredrich, Esq., Senior Vice President for Legal Affairs and General Counsel

Ms. Fredrich was appointed in 2002 and is responsible for managing all aspects of the University's legal affairs. She also oversees the Office of Human Resources and the Equal Employment Opportunity Officer reports to her.

Ms. Fredrich graduated from Hofstra Law School, where she was Managing Editor of the Hofstra Law Review and recipient of the Most Distinguished Academic Record Award. She received her B.A., *cum laude*, from the State University of New York at Stony Brook. Ms. Fredrich practiced law as a commercial litigation partner at Farrell Fritz, P.C. for 20 years, where she represented individuals, businesses and local government in a range of matters. She also served as Law Clerk to the Honorable George C. Pratt, U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of New York and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit.

She has served on numerous not-for-profit boards and is a member of the Nassau County, New York and American Bar Associations.

Alan J. Kelly, Vice President for Development and Alumni Affairs

As Vice President for Development and Alumni Affairs since 2005, Alan Kelly is responsible for all aspects of University fundraising, development and alumni involvement at Hofstra University. He is a Certified Fundraising Executive (CFRE).

Mr. Kelly was previously employed by a national fundraising firm, where he provided services to a number of high profile not-for-profit organizations. In the course of his career, Mr. Kelly has provided professional counsel to dozens of clients in the areas of higher education, and religious and health organizations, raising more than \$650 million. He has conducted capital campaigns, major gift solicitation programs, cultivation events and leadership training. Most recently he coordinated a successful \$225 million capital and endowment campaign for Hofstra University which raised more than \$230 million.

Mr. Kelly is a Redington Scholarship graduate of the University of Scranton with a BA in History and minors in English and Theology and received an MA in marketing from Hofstra University. He is the Chair of the Finance Council for Our Lady of Peace Parish, and is a Trustee of the Education Corporation of the Diocese of Rockville Center.

Steve Fabiani, Vice President for Digital Innovation and Technology

Steve Fabiani was appointed Vice President for Digital Innovation and Technology in 2018 and serves as the University's chief information officer. He oversees all aspects of information technology services, including academic and administrative computing. Mr. Fabiani supervises the technology infrastructure of the University, the implementation and production of all major enterprise data systems including Banner, and technologies supporting faculty teaching and research activities. He also oversees the areas of information security, telecommunications, web technology and user support.

Steve Fabiani received a M.S. in Educational Technology from St. Joseph's University and a B.A. in Communication from Temple University. Before coming to Hofstra, he served as Vice President and Chief Information Officer at Colgate University.

Joseph M. Barkwill, Vice President for Facilities and Operations

Joseph M. Barkwill is responsible for physical plant, new construction, renovation and maintenance of the University's buildings and grounds, custodial services, utilities, environmental and fire safety, regulatory compliance, and space utilization and analysis, as well as campus Public Safety, conference services, and event management, and all related areas. He reports to the Senior Vice President for Planning and Administration.

Mr. Barkwill has an extensive background in facilities management and operations. He was named Assistant Vice President for Operations, Engineering & Utilities at Columbia University in 2004, and prior to that had been Columbia's Director of Physical Plant, Facilities Operations. Prior to his experience at Columbia, Mr. Barkwill served in varying capacities over 16 years at Brookhaven National Laboratory, including nine years as the Site Facility Manager.

Mr. Barkwill has an M.B.A. from Columbia University, a Masters of Science in Engineering from SUNY Stony Brook, and a B.E. in Marine/Mechanical Engineering from the New York Maritime College at Fort Schuyler. He also has numerous engineering and management licenses and certifications.

Jessica Eads, Vice President for Enrollment Management

Jessica Eads was appointed Vice President for Enrollment Management in 2008, where she is responsible for all aspects of enrollment management, including Admissions, Financial Aid, Student Financial Services, Student Accounts, and Academic Records. She reports to the Senior Vice President for Planning and Administration.

Ms. Eads holds a Master of Education in Higher Education Administration and Master of Arts in Counseling from Teachers College, Columbia University. Ms. Eads is a member of National Association for College Admission Counseling, American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions and National Association of Student Financial Aid Administrators.

Melissa Connolly, Vice President for University Relations

Melissa Kane Connolly, Vice President for University Relations, has had overall responsibility for Hofstra University's communication, marketing and public relations efforts since 2003. She has served as a co-chair for Educate '08, Define '09, the three presidential debates at Hofstra, and chaired and organized the University's 75th Anniversary committee. She reports to the Senior Vice President for Planning and Administration.

Ms. Connolly, a 2009 "PR News Professional of the Year" for education, has been recognized by Long Island Business News several times ("50 Most Influential Women", "40 Rising Stars Under 40", and others), Girls INC., and the Girl Scouts of Nassau County. She has served on the board of the Girl Scouts of Nassau County, the YMCA of Long Island and the Long Island Convention and Visitors Bureau, and is a member of several professional, advisory and charitable organizations. Under her leadership, Hofstra University's communications team has won more than 20 marketing and higher education awards, including a CASE Silver Circle of Excellence Award.

Ms. Connolly received a B.A. in communication arts from Hofstra University and an M.F.A in 2017.

W. Houston Dougharty, Vice President for Student Affairs

W. Houston Dougharty, Vice President for Student Affairs, is responsible for all aspects of student affairs. He reports to the Senior Vice President for Planning and Administration.

Mr. Dougharty served previously as senior student affairs officer at Grinnell and Lewis & Clark Colleges and the University of Puget Sound. He received the Outstanding SSAO award from NASPA (Student Affairs Administrators in Higher Education) Region IVE and is recognized as a NASPA Pillar of the Profession. Mr. Dougharty has 35 years of experience in higher education and is active in student affairs regionally and nationally, being cited frequently in publications and published in a number of books. He earned degrees at Puget Sound, Western Washington University, and UC-Santa Barbara.

Academic Structure of the University

The academic departments of the University are organized into the following schools and colleges. Each of the units is administered by a dean who reports to the provost and senior vice president for academic affairs, except for the dean of the Zucker School of Medicine, who reports to the president.

Hofstra College of Liberal Arts and Sciences – the largest unit of the University – offers a comprehensive range of baccalaureate degrees, including the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Science, as well as Master of Arts, Master of Science, Master of Fine Arts, and PhD and PsyD in psychology, and doctoral degrees in literacy studies, educational and policy leadership, and learning and teaching. It contains four schools: The Peter S. Kalikow School of Government, Public Policy and International Affairs; the School of Humanities, Fine and Performing Arts; the School of Natural Sciences and Mathematics; and the School of Education.

Hofstra University Honors College provides an additional intellectually stimulating experience for the University's most academically qualified undergraduates. Fall 2020 first-year students have an average SAT score of 1390 and had an average 4.13 high school GPA. Students in Honors College can pursue any undergraduate major in any of the University's schools and colleges.

The Frank G. Zarb School of Business contains five departments and grants the Bachelor of Business Administration, Master of Business Administration, and Master of Science, a joint MBA/JD in conjunction with the Maurice A. Deane School of Law, a joint MBA/MD in conjunction with the Zucker School of Medicine, a dual BBA/MSEd offered in conjunction with the School of Education, and offers various dual-degree programs (BBA/MS; BBA/MBA) and graduate advanced certificates. The Zarb School of Business as well as the Accounting Program are nationally accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. The Zarb School also offers a completely online MBA program.

The Lawrence Herbert School of Communication contains two departments and offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Master of Arts, Master of Fine Arts, and a dual BA/MA in journalism. The undergraduate program in the Department of Journalism, Media Studies, and Public Relations is nationally accredited by the Accreditation Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communication (ACEJMC).

The Maurice A. Deane School of Law offers programs leading to the Juris Doctor. The School of Law is nationally accredited by the American Bar Association and is a member of the Association of American Law Schools. The Law School also offers specialized LLM programs and an MA in health law and policy, as well as dual JD/MBA and JD/MPH programs.

In 2015, the Donald and Barbara Zucker School of Medicine at Hofstra/Northwell was awarded full accreditation by the Liaison Committee of Medical Education and graduated its first class. When established, the Zucker School was the first new allopathic medicine/MD program in New York state in 40 years. In addition to the MD, the Zucker School of Medicine offers the PhD in molecular medicine as well as joint MD/PhD, MD/MBA, and MD/MPH programs.

Established in 2011, the Fred DeMatteis School of Engineering and Applied Science combined and expanded the University's existing engineering and computer science departments to develop a curriculum that emphasizes high-tech research, practical work experience, and interdisciplinary study. The DeMatteis School offers dual-degree programs in computer science, a master's degree in computer science, and ABET-accredited degree programs in engineering science, mechanical engineering, computer science, computer engineering, electrical engineering, as well as majors in industrial engineering, civil engineering and bioengineering. With the establishment of a School of Engineering and Applied Science, Hofstra became one of only three universities in the New York metropolitan area with schools of law, medicine, and engineering.

The School of Health Professions and Human Services was established in 2012. It contains three departments and offers programs in the fields of rehabilitation, counseling and therapy, speech-language pathology, audiology, public health, and health management. The school offers a Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science as well as several dual-degree programs, a Master of Health Administration, and a Master of Public Health. Master's degrees are also available in creative arts therapy counseling, marriage and family therapy, mental health counseling and rehabilitation counseling, occupational therapy, and health informatics. The school also offers a professional doctorate in audiology (AuD) and a joint MPH/MD in conjunction with the Zucker School of Medicine.

In 2015, Hofstra and Northwell Health announced the launch of the Hofstra Northwell School of Nursing and Physician Assistant Studies, expanding their successful medical school partnership to meet the increasing need for nurse practitioners and physician assistants to deliver community-based health care. The school offers an MS with a major in nursing family nurse practitioner track, an MS with a major in nursing adult-gerontology acute care nurse practitioner track, an MS with a major in nursing psychiatric-mental health nurse practitioner track, and other advanced nursing certifications, as well as a master's degree and a dual BS/MS program in physician assistant studies, which is accredited by the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant (ARC-PA). An undergraduate nursing program has been approved and commences in fall 2021, as does a new Doctorate in Nursing Practice (DNP) program.

In addition, the University offers continuing education and professional studies programs and courses on a noncredit basis.

Faculty

As of the fall 2020 semester, the University's full-time faculty numbered 471, 72% of whom were tenured. Approximately 92% of the full-time faculty members hold the highest degree awarded in their respective fields of study. The full-time faculty is augmented by a part-time faculty of approximately 683. The student/faculty ratio for the 2019-20 academic year was approximately 12.9:1. Average compensation for 2019-20 for full-time faculty teaching load was as follows:

Full-time Faculty Average Compensation For Academic Year 2019-20

	<u><i>Number</i></u>	<u><i>Average Base</i></u>	<u><i>Average Fringe Benefits</i></u>	<u><i>Average Total Compensation</i></u>
Professors	206	\$ 149,086	\$ 55,733	\$ 204,819
Associate Professors	163	110,807	43,440	154,247
Assistant Professors	115	102,384	30,886	133,270
Instructors	1	82,422	34,608	117,030
Total/Average	<u>485</u>	<u>\$ 125,010</u>	<u>\$ 45,666</u>	<u>\$ 170,676</u>

The faculty include 2 Guggenheim Fellows, 15 Fulbright Scholars, 3 National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) Fellows, 8 National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) Fellows, and 2 Emmy winners.

In addition to the above, there are 21 full-time faculty appointed to the School of Medicine and over 3,500 teaching faculty employed by or having privileges at Northwell Health sites.

Other Employees

As of the fall 2020 semester, the University had 1,170 full-time and 95 part-time employees, excluding faculty and students.

Enrollment

The following table presents fall headcount student enrollment figures reported by the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), with the corresponding full-time equivalents (FTEs) based on credit hours enrolled for the last five academic years:

	Fall Semester				
	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs)					
Undergraduate, Full-Time	6,497	6,494	6,329	6,156	5,806
Undergraduate, Part-Time	169	150	159	142	141
	6,666	6,644	6,488	6,298	5,947
Graduate	4,042	4,078	3,984	4,148	4,158
Total, Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs)	10,708	10,722	10,472	10,446	10,105
Total, Headcount	11,145	11,131	10,871	10,804	10,444

Enrollment data reported by IPEDS includes students enrolled in non-tuition courses including exchange and pathway students at the University.

In addition, the University has three summer sessions, as well as a January session. Enrollment for the summer of 2020 was approximately 3,700 students.

In the fall 2020, approximately 2,000 undergraduate and graduate students resided in University housing.

Application and Admissions

The following table sets forth freshman applications, acceptances and enrollments for the last five academic years. The mean Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) scores and High School GPA of incoming fall freshmen enrolled as full-time undergraduate students are also shown:

	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
Applications	28,617	26,808	27,620	24,425	24,062
Acceptances	17,806	17,143	17,456	16,728	16,630
Enrollments	1,647	1,638	1,555	1,523	1,390
Mean SAT	1166	1222*	1240*	1249*	1246*
Mean ACT	27	27	27	27	27
High School GPA	3.61	3.60	3.64	3.67	3.73

** Reflects new SAT testing/scoring*

Freshman deposits for the fall 2021 exceed 1,700, the largest in more than five years.

In addition, the University enrolled 173 full-time equivalent new transfer students in fall 2020.

Graduate Programs

Hofstra University offers a variety of graduate programs, including specialized Master's degrees in business, fine arts, the sciences, communications, education, nursing and health studies. In addition, the University offers doctoral degrees in clinical psychology, school-community psychology, applied organizational psychology, educational leadership, learning and teaching, literacy studies and audiology. The Zarb School of Business offers a Co-op MBA program and a fully online MBA, as well as part-time programs.

Donald and Barbara Zucker School of Medicine at Hofstra/Northwell

In 2015, the Zucker School of Medicine was awarded full accreditation by the Liaison Committee of Medical Education and graduated its first class. During 2020, the School received approximately 4,900 applications and enrolled 104 students for the fall 2020, bringing total enrollment to 426. Enrollment is projected to remain at 100 new students per year for a total enrollment of 400. In addition, a PhD degree in Molecular Medicine is offered alone or in conjunction with the MD degree.

In 2015, the University completed construction of a new School of Medicine facility, which together with the prior renovated facility provides 113,000 square ft. The new facility and prior renovation were partially funded by New York State grants.

Pursuant to an agreement, Northwell Health makes annual contributions in perpetuity to the School of Medicine for student scholarships and loans and operating support. Scholarship and loan support are adjusted annually based on tuition rate increases.

Maurice A. Deane School of Law

The Maurice A. Deane School of Law celebrated its 40th anniversary in 2011, receiving the largest gift in the University's history in connection with the naming of the school. The gift is endowed for the benefit of the School of Law.

The School of Law enrolled 908 students in the fall 2020.

First-year Geographic Profile

The following table sets forth the geographic origin of the University entering freshman class expressed as a percentage of total freshman enrollments. The "In Region" category indicated below is defined as freshman students originating from the following Northeastern and Middle Atlantic States: Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, and the District of Columbia (*but excluding New York*):

Entering Fall Semester *	New York State	In Region	Other U.S. States and Foreign Countries
2000	69%	23%	8%
2015	51%	27%	22%
2016	51%	28%	21%
2017	50%	28%	22%
2018	54%	25%	21%
2019	55%	24%	21%
2020	62%	24%	14%

**May not equal 100% due to rounding*

Student Fees and Competition

Tuition and fees charged to new full-time undergraduate students was as follows for the last five years:

	First-Time Freshmen				
	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
Tuition and Fees	\$ 42,160	\$ 43,960	\$ 45,700	\$ 47,510	\$ 49,410
Room and Board:					
Room Charge (<i>Avg. Dbl</i>)	9,700	10,020	10,640	10,960	11,288
Board Charge (<i>Base</i>)	4,100	4,230	4,358	4,740	4,880
	<u>13,800</u>	<u>14,250</u>	<u>14,998</u>	<u>15,700</u>	<u>16,168</u>
Total	\$ <u>55,960</u>	\$ <u>58,210</u>	\$ <u>60,698</u>	\$ <u>63,210</u>	\$ <u>65,578</u>

Freshman resident students must select from three meal plans, which cost \$4,880-5,640 per year. The plans provide points which may be used at a variety of food venues on campus. Students may add to the plan throughout the year.

The University competes with many other colleges and universities for qualified applicants. The University believes that students' decisions to apply and enroll at the University are based primarily on the perceived quality of education, availability of financial aid, and availability of housing. On the basis of its enrollment and applicant information, the University believes that, among private colleges and universities, the most significant competitors, along with neighboring schools, are the institutions included in the table below:

Institution	Tuition and Fees 2020-21
Boston University	\$ 58,072
Villanova University	57,460
Syracuse University	55,926
Drexel University	55,818
Fordham University	55,776
Lehigh University	55,210
Northeastern University	55,388
New York University	54,880
Quinnipiac University	50,760
<i>Hofstra University</i>	49,410
Pace University	47,684
St. John's University	44,510
Adelphi University	41,536
C.W. Post College – LIU	39,136

Student Financial Aid

During the 2019-20 academic year, approximately 92% of full-time undergraduate students of the University received some form of financial aid. Sources of aid include University grants (*scholarships*) and loans, State and Federal grants and loans, and funding from private organizations. The table below shows the principal sources and amounts of grants and loans received by undergraduate and graduate students during the academic years indicated:

	(In 000's)				
	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20
Grants:					
University	\$ 128,559	\$ 140,009	\$ 149,789	\$ 157,860	\$ 165,282
State	4,489	4,636	4,283	3,722	3,425
Federal	11,763	11,807	13,204	12,917	12,944
Grants from External Sources	6,083	6,761	7,651	7,459	8,064
Tuition Waivers	10,719	11,545	11,827	11,192	14,561
Total Grants	\$ 161,613	\$ 174,758	\$ 186,754	\$ 193,147	\$ 204,276
Loans:					
University	\$ 2,491	\$ 2,177	\$ 2,386	\$ 2,462	\$ 2,347
Federal (<i>Stafford Loans</i>)	62,026	64,411	63,453	61,642	60,791
Federally Guaranteed (<i>Perkins</i>)	869	1,091	854		
Federal Plus Loans	58,394	61,359	67,864	65,994	63,766
Alternative Loans	26,001	23,958	27,143	28,558	26,685
Total Loans	\$ 149,781	\$ 152,996	\$ 161,700	\$ 158,657	\$ 153,589
Total Grants and Loans	\$ 311,394	\$ 327,754	\$ 348,454	\$ 351,804	\$ 357,865

The University-wide discount rate for the last five years is presented below:

University-wide Discount Rate	31.3%	32.3%	33.6%	34.8%	36.8%
-------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Degrees Conferred

The following table presents the number of academic degrees conferred by the University over the last five academic years:

Academic Year	Undergraduate Degrees	Graduate Degrees	Law Degrees	Total Degrees
2015-16	1,382	1,245	208	2,835
2016-17	1,456	1,283	243	2,982
2017-18	1,533	1,353	271	3,157
2018-19	1,576	1,355	265	3,196
2019-20	1,454	1,341	284	3,079

Financial Condition

Financial Statements and Discussion

The University presents its financial statements in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles in the United States. The financial statements present three major net asset classes – Unrestricted, Temporarily Restricted, and Permanently Restricted. For a complete description of the University's significant accounting policies, see the Notes to the Financial Statements.

During the last five years, the University continued to have positive operating margins and balance sheet growth, with long-term investments increasing by \$263.9 million while long-term debt, including interest on capital appreciation bonds, remained nearly unchanged. Moreover, the University's outstanding indebtedness consists of traditional fixed rate debt, with no swap or derivative exposure. During the same period, the University made capital investments of approximately \$127 million, funded with operating margins, gifts and grants. The University's liquidity remains strong with approximately 618 days' monthly liquidity on hand.

The University is operating within its budget for fiscal 2021 and expects to complete the year with a positive operating margin, as in the past.

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY *Condensed Statement of Financial Position*

The following table presents a Condensed Statement of Financial Position for the five years ended August 31, 2020 which was derived from the Statement of Financial Position for the years then ended:

	<i>(In 000's)</i>				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Assets					
Cash and Short-Term Investments	\$ 203,383	\$ 171,320	\$ 196,592	\$ 201,386	\$ 214,232
Receivables	42,269	41,717	38,575	43,006	44,601
Long-Term Investments	478,418	584,833	638,556	662,134	712,519
Assets Held by Bond Trustees and Other Assets	3,386	37,582	20,471	9,480	4,833
Land, Buildings, and Equipment, net	295,699	299,517	315,220	319,219	316,825
	<u>\$ 1,023,155</u>	<u>\$ 1,134,969</u>	<u>\$ 1,209,414</u>	<u>\$ 1,235,225</u>	<u>\$ 1,293,010</u>
Liabilities					
Accounts Payable, Accrued Expenses	20,489	20,917	23,905	21,174	30,657
Deferred Revenue	115,651	114,992	116,703	117,643	108,686
Other	19,309	17,236	18,445	16,781	17,675
Accrued Interest on Capital Appreciation Bonds	7,623	5,380	2,842	-	-
Liability for Postretirement Benefits	33,397	30,407	27,007	28,314	30,770
Long-Term Debt	166,745	201,235	194,624	187,297	178,306
	<u>\$ 363,214</u>	<u>\$ 390,167</u>	<u>\$ 383,526</u>	<u>\$ 371,209</u>	<u>\$ 366,094</u>
Net Assets					
Without Donor Restriction	425,856	469,336	514,102	527,272	566,419
With Donor Restrictions:					
Time or Purpose Restrictions	93,446	108,336	120,467	121,235	139,002
Perpetual Restrictions	140,639	167,130	191,319	215,509	221,495
	<u>234,085</u>	<u>275,466</u>	<u>311,786</u>	<u>336,744</u>	<u>360,497</u>
	<u>\$ 659,941</u>	<u>\$ 744,802</u>	<u>\$ 825,888</u>	<u>\$ 864,016</u>	<u>\$ 926,916</u>
Total Liabilities and Net Assets	<u>\$ 1,023,155</u>	<u>\$ 1,134,969</u>	<u>\$ 1,209,414</u>	<u>\$ 1,235,225</u>	<u>\$ 1,293,010</u>

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY
Condensed Statement of Activities

The following table represents the change in total net assets for Hofstra University for the five years ended August 31, 2020 which was derived from the Statement of Activities for the years then ended:

	<i>(In 000's)</i>				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Revenues					
Tuition and Fees	\$ 404,495	\$ 429,935	\$ 442,663	\$ 449,067	\$ 452,707
Less: Scholarships and Fellowships	(126,652)	(138,888)	(148,535)	(156,262)	(166,492)
Net Tuition and Fees	<u>277,843</u>	<u>291,047</u>	<u>294,128</u>	<u>292,805</u>	<u>286,215</u>
Investment Income	3,940	5,662	5,133	4,825	5,360
Investment Income – Endowment	27,165	55,291	51,433	22,161	68,541
Contributions	27,172	36,280	32,842	36,224	14,730
Government Grants and Contracts	10,743	11,988	13,083	10,712	18,002
Sales and Services of Educational Departments	2,690	2,798	2,532	3,133	3,720
Sales and Services of Auxiliary Enterprises	44,215	45,557	46,018	44,496	30,818
Reimbursement of Shared Services	5,998	7,392	6,394	7,786	8,647
Other Sources	8,216	9,146	9,084	8,745	6,184
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 407,982</u>	<u>\$ 465,161</u>	<u>\$ 460,647</u>	<u>\$ 430,887</u>	<u>\$ 442,217</u>
Expenses					
Instruction	180,861	175,440	177,165	182,588	180,687
Research and Public Service	14,986	16,999	12,525	12,758	9,969
Academic Support	23,732	33,357	32,547	33,420	31,885
Student Services	50,555	53,699	55,047	57,602	56,865
Institutional Support	55,641	54,837	60,065	59,254	57,281
Auxiliary Enterprises	42,964	42,085	43,466	43,335	37,742
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 368,739</u>	<u>\$ 376,417</u>	<u>\$ 380,815</u>	<u>\$ 388,957</u>	<u>\$ 374,429</u>
Change in Net Assets	39,243	88,744	79,832	41,930	67,788
Nonrecurring Items, net:					
Other Postretirement Changes	(996)	(3,911)	(2,630)	(5,756)	(5,963)
Other Components of Net Periodic Benefit Costs			3,883	1,954	1,075
Other Adjustments	<u>4</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>-</u>	
Change in Net Assets, After Nonrecurring Items	<u>38,251</u>	<u>84,861</u>	<u>81,086</u>	<u>38,128</u>	<u>62,900</u>
Net Assets, Beginning of Year	\$ <u>621,690</u>	\$ <u>659,941</u>	\$ <u>744,802</u>	\$ <u>825,888</u>	\$ <u>864,016</u>
Net Assets, End of Year	<u>\$ 659,941</u>	<u>\$ 744,802</u>	<u>\$ 825,888</u>	<u>\$ 864,016</u>	<u>\$ 926,916</u>

Endowment Funds

Investments

A summary of total long-term investments as of August 31 is as follows:

	<i>(In 000's)</i>				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Long-Term Investments:					
Endowment Investments	\$ 444,920	\$ 553,025	\$ 611,433	\$ 633,701	\$ 681,611
Other	33,498	31,808	27,123	28,433	30,908
Total Long-Term Investments	<u>\$ 478,418</u>	<u>\$ 584,833</u>	<u>\$ 638,556</u>	<u>\$ 662,134</u>	<u>\$ 712,519</u>

At February 28, 2021 (unaudited), total long-term investments totaled \$782.7 million, including endowment investments of \$748.7 million.

Endowment Net Assets

A summary of total endowment net assets (*endowment investments and pledges less obligations relating to split interest agreements*) as of August 31 is as follows:

	<i>(In 000's)</i>				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Without Donor Restrictions	\$ 240,128	\$ 306,187	\$ 328,870	\$ 329,351	\$ 354,324
With Donor Restrictions:					
Time or Purpose Restriction	75,770	92,670	106,729	106,601	125,653
Perpetual Restriction	130,669	154,809	176,697	198,549	202,389
Total Endowment	<u>\$ 446,567</u>	<u>\$ 553,666</u>	<u>\$ 612,296</u>	<u>\$ 634,501</u>	<u>\$ 682,366</u>

Endowment investments are reported at fair value. The University maintains an investment pool for its endowment accounts, except for those investments made pursuant to split interest agreements. Endowment investments relating to split interest agreements are included above.

The Endowment Investment Policy has been designed to preserve the value of the investments in real terms, after inflation, and to provide a predictable flow of funds to support operations. The University invests its endowment to achieve a prudent long-term total return, and has an endowment spending policy that authorizes annual distributions to support current operations. The spending policy provides for annual distributions not to exceed 5% of a 3-year moving average for all endowed scholarships, professorships, and quasi-endowments, and 4% of a 3-year moving average for all other endowments. The amounts distributed may include interest, dividends and a portion of accumulated investment gains.

Private Gifts

Private gifts to the University for the fiscal years ended August 31 are outlined in the following schedule:

	<i>(In 000's)</i>				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Without Donor Restriction	\$ 13,459	\$ 3,459	\$ 3,229	\$ 7,862	\$ 4,968
With Donor Restriction:					
Time or Purpose Restriction	5,939	7,062	6,164	5,083	4,278
Perpetual Restriction	7,774	25,759	23,449	23,279	5,484
Total	<u>\$ 27,172</u>	<u>\$ 36,280</u>	<u>\$ 32,842</u>	<u>\$ 36,224</u>	<u>\$ 14,730</u>

Facilities

The Hofstra University campus, which has a total of 117 buildings including more than 3 million square feet of campus buildings on 244 acres, is situated in the northeast corner of the Village of Hempstead, Nassau County, New York and northward and eastward into the hamlet of Uniondale.

The campus is a registered arboretum and member of the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta. The Hofstra Museum, part of the Hofstra Cultural Center, is accredited by the American Association of Museums. The University maintains 35 residence halls which can accommodate approximately 3,500 students.

The campus is located approximately 25 miles from Manhattan in the geographic center of Nassau County.

Physical Facilities

During the five fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, the University invested approximately \$127 million in its physical facilities. The capital investment was funded through operating margins, gifts and grants. The following table presents the University's land, buildings, and equipment in each of the five fiscal years ended August 31:

	<i>(In 000's)</i>				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 46,851	\$ 48,328	\$ 49,417	\$ 51,724	\$ 51,948
Buildings and Improvements	469,550	483,235	492,391	532,655	534,663
Equipment, Software, Furniture, Library Books	86,784	84,220	84,731	88,385	76,244
Construction in Progress	1,542	6,919	27,972	1,238	12,901
Asset Retirement Costs	523	523	523	523	523
	<u>605,250</u>	<u>623,225</u>	<u>655,034</u>	<u>674,525</u>	<u>676,279</u>
Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(309,551)</u>	<u>(323,708)</u>	<u>(339,814)</u>	<u>(355,306)</u>	<u>(359,454)</u>
Total	\$ <u>295,699</u>	\$ <u>299,517</u>	\$ <u>315,220</u>	\$ <u>319,219</u>	\$ <u>316,825</u>

The University presently carries blanket property insurance at replacement value of its buildings and contents in the amount of \$500 million.

Outstanding Indebtedness of the University

The University's outstanding indebtedness as of August 31 consists of traditional fixed rate debt, with no swap or derivative exposure, as follows:

	(In 000's)				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Long-Term Debt	\$ <u>166,745</u>	\$ <u>201,235</u>	\$ <u>194,624</u>	\$ <u>187,297</u>	\$ <u>178,306</u>

Details of outstanding debt are provided for the last two years:

	2020	2019
Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Series 2017 bonds, original amount of \$54,520,000, <i>maturing through 2047 with yields ranging from 1.42% to 3.68% (a)</i>	\$ 51,645,000	\$ 52,620,000
Unamortized Bond Premium	5,727,452	5,898,182
Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(725,237)	(752,389)
Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Series 2013 bonds, original amount of \$66,495,000, <i>maturing through 2043 with yields ranging from 2.76% to 4.5% (b)</i>	50,025,000	51,625,000
Unamortized Bond Premium	1,848,257	2,044,806
Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(606,868)	(633,482)
Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Series 2011 bonds, original amount of \$70,420,000, <i>maturing through 2041 with yields ranging from 3.17% to 4.8% (c)</i>	65,455,000	70,420,000
Unamortized Bond Premium	2,104,875	2,513,079
Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(541,137)	(566,906)
Finance Lease Obligations, <i>maturing through 2027 with imputed interest at an average rate of 3.3%</i>	<u>3,373,459</u>	<u>4,128,979</u>
Total Long-Term Debt	\$ <u>178,305,801</u>	\$ <u>187,297,269</u>

(a) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corp, Series 2017

In 2017, the University issued \$54,520,000 of tax-exempt bonds through the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation. The proceeds were used to refinance \$20,000,000 of the 2007 Town of Hempstead Industrial Development Agency's outstanding Civic Facility Revenue Bonds and to finance the costs of: (i) constructing and equipping of a new facility for the School of Business, (ii) renovation of the CV Starr classroom facility and improvements to the surrounding parking areas; and (iii) other general maintenance.

(b) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corp, Series 2013

In 2013, the University issued \$66,495,000 of tax-exempt bonds through the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation. The proceeds were used to refinance \$39,040,000 of the 2003 Town of Hempstead Industrial Development Agency's outstanding Civic Facility Revenue Bonds and to finance the costs of: (i) constructing and equipping of a new facility for the School of Medicine, (ii) renovating and equipping Adams Hall and Barnard Hall; and (iii) other general maintenance.

(c) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corp, Series 2011

In 2011, the University issued \$70,420,000 of tax-exempt bonds through the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation. The proceeds were used to refinance \$50,870,000 of the 1998 Nassau County Industrial Development Agency's outstanding Civic Facility Revenue Bonds and to finance the costs of: (i) renovation and modernization of several academic facilities, (ii) the installation of field lighting, the construction, renovation and equipping of Scientific/Engineering Equipment labs; and (iii) other general maintenance.

(d) Finance Lease Obligations

The University has entered into several finance lease agreements which are still outstanding for computers, copiers, and various network equipment costing \$6,788,293. The leases are being repaid with monthly payments, including imputed interest ranging from 2% to 4.5%, and will mature through August 2027.

Labor Relations

The University has collective bargaining agreements covering faculty, maintenance staff, custodial staff, security staff, bus drivers, and clerical staff. In 2020, the University negotiated with its unions to extend contract expirations dates in return for no wage increases or other financial concessions for the 2020-21 academic year.

Union

Represented by

Faculty (1)	American Association of University Professors (AAUP) (<i>expires 2022</i>)
Office & Professional Employees	Office and Professional Employees International Union (Local 153) (<i>expires 2021</i>)
Plant Employees	International Brotherhood of Teamsters (Local 282) (<i>expires 2024</i>)
Custodians/Grounds/Bus Drivers	RWDSU, UFCW (Local 1102) (<i>expires 2024</i>)
Public Safety Employees	International Brotherhood of Teamsters (Local 553) (<i>expires 2024</i>)

(1) Excludes School of Law and Medicine faculties

Amendments to Healthcare Benefits

Commencing on January 1, 2004 the University adopted changes to its healthcare benefit plans for active employees and retirees. Most active employees now contribute 25% of the cost of their healthcare benefits. Employees hired after September 1, 2003 (*or other effective date depending on union*) are not eligible for retiree medical benefits. For active employees who retained eligibility for retiree benefits, contributions are required. As of 2016, all employees retiring after specified dates (*varies by employee group*) are no longer eligible for postretirement medical benefits upon becoming Medicare eligible.

Pension Benefit Amendments

The University amended its 403(b) retirement plan, reducing the University's contribution for new employees, which will result in a reduction in benefit costs over time. The effective date varies by employee group.

Litigation

The University is not aware of any litigation pending or threatened against the University which would have any material adverse consequences on the financial condition of the University.

COVID-19 Impact

In the spring 2020, faced with a state mandated closure caused by a global pandemic, the University moved to remote learning and issued refunds to students for housing for the remainder of the spring semester and for unused meal points at a net loss of revenue of \$10.4 million for the University.

Hofstra University was awarded an institutional grant to cover institutional costs associated with the disruption of campus operations due to the pandemic by the United States Department of Education pursuant to the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund established under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act. The institutional grant of \$3.1 million, which could not exceed 50% of funds received under the CARES Act Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund, was used to cover a portion of the \$8.6 million of student housing refunds issued in the spring.

In addition, another \$3.1 million was provided to the University as a pass through to students for emergency financial grants for expenses occasioned by the disruption of Hofstra's campus operations due to the coronavirus. Students were required to sign and confirm that they understood and acknowledged the purpose of the grant and agreed to use the grant for expenses incurred in connection with the coronavirus disruption. Awards were provided to 3,091 students with financial need who were eligible to participate in programs under Section 484 of Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965. Awards were based on eligibility for Pell grants, other indicators of financial need as indicated by FAFSA data, and the applicable cost of attendance.

In addition, the University expended approximately \$3.1 million through August 31, 2020 for personal protective equipment (PPE), facilities costs to ensure social distancing, disinfectants, temperature scans, technology required for remote and hybrid learning, and COVID testing for students upon return to campus and for symptomatic and surveillance testing. A portion of those costs related to PPE and student testing were reimbursed by a CARES grant provided to the University by the Town of Hempstead. The \$2 million grant, includes \$1.6 million which had been recorded and relates to costs incurred through August 31, 2020. The remainder was expended and received in fiscal 2021.

At August 31, 2020, the University had earmarked funds for additional PPE and testing in the 2020-21 year in the amount of \$5.8 million.

In December 2020, the University was awarded a grant in the amount \$5.9 million, representing the institutional portion of the Higher Education emergency Relief Fund of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act. In addition, \$3.1 million was awarded for student grants under the CARES Act. The American Rescue Plan Act, signed into law in March 2021, will provide additional funding for expenses and revenue losses associated with COVID. Pending final guidance and receipt of an official award notification, the National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities anticipates that Hofstra and its students will receive \$15.7 million.

The University announced that all students attending on-campus in the fall 2021 are required to be vaccinated.

NEGOTIABILITY

Under the Act, the Bonds have all the qualities of negotiable instruments under the laws of the State relating to negotiable instruments.

TAX MATTERS - SERIES 2021A BONDS

Federal Income Taxes

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), imposes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2021A Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2021A Bonds. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Issuer and the University have covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Issuer and the University have made certain representations and certifications in the Indenture, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Regulatory Agreement. Bond Counsel will also rely on the opinion of Farrell Fritz, P.C., counsel to the University as to all matters concerning the status of the University as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code. Bond Counsel will not independently verify the accuracy of those representations and certifications or that opinion.

In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the aforementioned covenants, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the Issuer and the University described above, interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code.

State Taxes

Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof, including The City of New York, assuming compliance with the tax covenants and the accuracy of the representations and certifications described above under the heading “Federal Income Taxes.” Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to other State of New York or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Series 2021A Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Series 2021A Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York.

Original Issue Premium

Series 2021A Bonds sold at prices in excess of their principal amounts are “Premium Bonds.” An initial purchaser with an initial adjusted basis in a Premium Bond in excess of its principal amount will have amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Bond based on the purchaser’s yield to maturity (or, in the case of Premium Bonds callable prior to their maturity, over the period to the call date, based on the purchaser’s yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). For purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of a Premium Bond, an initial purchaser who acquires such obligation with an amortizable bond premium is required to decrease such purchaser’s adjusted basis in such Premium Bond annually by the amount of amortizable bond premium for the taxable year. The amortization of bond premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning such Bonds. Owners of the Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

Ancillary Tax Matters

Ownership of the Series 2021A Bonds may result in other federal tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, certain S corporations, foreign corporations with branches in the United States, property and casualty insurance companies, individuals receiving Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals seeking to claim the earned income credit, and taxpayers (including banks, thrift institutions and other financial

institutions) who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or to carry the Series 2021A Bonds. Prospective investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding these rules.

Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Series 2021A Bonds is subject to information reporting to the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. In addition, interest on the Series 2021A Bonds may be subject to backup withholding if such interest is paid to a registered owner that (a) fails to provide certain identifying information (such as the registered owner’s taxpayer identification number) in the manner required by the IRS, or (b) has been identified by the IRS as being subject to backup withholding.

Bond Counsel is not rendering any opinion as to any federal tax matters other than those described in the opinions attached as Appendix C to this Official Statement. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules described above, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2021A Bonds, as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state or other taxing jurisdiction.

Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events

Legislative or administrative actions and court decisions, at either the federal or state level, could have an adverse impact on the potential benefits of the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds for federal or state income tax purposes, and thus on the value or marketability of the Series 2021A Bonds. This could result from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), repeal of the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for federal or state income tax purposes, or otherwise. It is not possible to predict whether any legislative or administrative actions or court decisions having an adverse impact on the federal or state income tax treatment of holders of the Series 2021A Bonds may occur. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2021A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact of any change in law on the Series 2021A Bonds.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2021A Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Series 2021A Bonds. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2021A Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

TAX MATTERS - SERIES 2021B BONDS

Federal Income Taxes

The following is a summary of certain anticipated United States federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Series 2021B Bonds. The summary is based upon the provisions of the Code, the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder and the judicial and administrative rulings and decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change. Such authorities may be repealed, revoked, or modified, possibly with retroactive effect, so as to result in United States federal income tax consequences different from those described below. The summary generally addresses Series 2021B Bonds held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code and does not purport to address all aspects of federal income taxation that may affect particular investors in light of their individual circumstances or certain types of investors subject to special treatment under the federal income tax laws, including but not limited to financial institutions, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons holding such Series 2021B Bonds as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a “straddle,” “hedge,” “constructive sale transaction” or “conversion transaction” for tax purposes, or persons whose functional currency is not the United States dollar. It also does not deal with holders other than original purchasers that acquire Series 2021B Bonds at their initial issue price except where otherwise specifically noted. Potential purchasers of the Series 2021B Bonds should consult their own tax advisors in determining the federal, state, local, foreign and other tax consequences to them of the purchase, holding and disposition of the Series 2021B Bonds.

The Issuer has not sought and will not seek any rulings from the Internal Revenue Service with respect to any matter discussed herein. No assurance can be given that the Internal Revenue Service would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax characterizations and tax consequences set forth below.

U.S. Holders

As used herein, the term “**U.S. Holder**” means a beneficial owner of Series 2021B Bonds that is (a) an individual citizen or resident of the United States for federal income tax purposes, (b) a corporation, including an entity treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any State thereof (including the District of Columbia), (c) an estate whose income is subject to federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (d) a trust if a court within the United States can exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. Notwithstanding clause (d) of the preceding sentence, to the extent provided in Treasury regulations, certain trusts in existence on August 20, 1996, and treated as United States persons prior to that date that elect to continue to be treated as United States persons also will be U.S. Holders. In addition, if a partnership (or other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes) holds Series 2021B Bonds, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If a U.S. Holder is a partner in a partnership (or other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes) that holds Series 2021B Bonds, the U.S. Holder is urged to consult its own tax advisor regarding the specific tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and dispositions of the Series 2021B Bonds.

Taxation of Interest Generally

Interest on the Series 2021B Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code and so will be fully subject to federal income taxation. Purchasers will be subject to federal income tax accounting rules affecting the timing and/or characterization of payments received with respect to such Series 2021B Bonds. In general, interest paid on the Series 2021B Bonds and recovery of any accrued original issue discount and market discount will be treated as ordinary income to a bondholder, and after adjustment for the foregoing, principal payments will be treated as a return of capital to the extent of the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the Series 2021B Bonds and capital gain to the extent of any excess received over such basis.

Recognition of Income Generally

Section 451(b) of the Code provides that purchasers using an accrual method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes may be required to include certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements of such purchaser. In this regard, Treasury Regulations provide that, with the exception of certain fees, the rule in section 451(b) will generally not apply to the timing rules for original issue discount and market discount, or to the timing rules for de minimis original issue discount and market discount. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2021B Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding any potential applicability of these rules and their impact on the timing of the recognition of income related to the Series 2021B Bonds under the Code.

Original Issue Discount

The following summary is a general discussion of certain federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of Series 2021B Bonds issued with original issue discount (“**Discount Bonds**”). A Series 2021B Bond will be treated as having been issued with an original issue discount if the excess of its “stated redemption price at maturity” (defined below) over its issue price (defined as the initial offering price to the public at which a substantial amount of the Series 2021B Bonds of the same maturity have first been sold to the public, excluding bond houses and brokers) equals or exceeds one quarter of one percent of such Series 2021B Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity (or, in the case of an installment obligation, its weighted average maturity).

A Series 2021B Bond’s “stated redemption price at maturity” is the total of all payments provided by the Series 2021B Bond that are not payments of “qualified stated interest.” Generally, the term “qualified stated interest” includes stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments of the issuer) at least annually at a single fixed rate or certain floating rates.

In general, the amount of original issue discount includible in income by the initial holder of a Discount Bond is the sum of the “daily portions” of original issue discount with respect to such Discount Bond for each day during the taxable year in which such holder held such Discount Bond. The daily portion of original issue discount on any Discount Bond is determined by allocating to each day in any “accrual period” a ratable portion of the original issue discount allocable to that accrual period.

An accrual period may be of any length, and may vary in length over the term of a Discount Bond, provided that each accrual period is not longer than one year and each scheduled payment of principal or interest occurs at the end of an accrual period. The amount of original issue discount allocable to each accrual period is equal to the difference between (i) the product of the Discount Bond's adjusted issue price at the beginning of such accrual period and its yield to maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and appropriately adjusted to take into account the length of the particular accrual period) and (ii) the amount of any qualified stated interest payments allocable to such accrual period. The "adjusted issue price" of a Discount Bond at the beginning of any accrual period is the sum of the issue price of the Discount Bond plus the amount of original issue discount allocable to all prior accrual periods minus the amount of any prior payments on the Discount Bond that were not qualified stated interest payments. Under these rules, holders generally will have to include in income increasingly greater amounts of original issue discount in successive accrual periods.

Holders utilizing the accrual method of accounting may generally, upon election, include in gross income all interest (including stated interest, acquisition discount, original issue discount, de minimis original issue discount, market discount, de minimis market discount, and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium or acquisition premium) on a Series 2021B Bond by using the constant yield method applicable to original issue discount, subject to certain limitations and exceptions.

Market Discount

A holder who purchases a Series 2021B Bond at a price which includes market discount (i.e., at a purchase price that is less than its adjusted issue price in the hands of an original owner) in excess of a prescribed de minimis amount will be required to recharacterize all or a portion of the gain as ordinary income upon receipt of each scheduled or unscheduled principal payment or upon other disposition. In particular, such holder will generally be required either (a) to allocate each such principal payment to accrued market discount not previously included in income and to recognize ordinary income to that extent and to treat any gain upon sale or other disposition of such a Series 2021B Bond as ordinary income to the extent of any remaining accrued market discount or (b) to elect to include such market discount in income currently as it accrues on all market discount instruments acquired by such holder on or after the first day of the taxable year to which such election applies.

The Code authorizes the Treasury Department to issue regulations providing for the method for accruing market discount on debt instruments the principal of which is payable in more than one installment. Until such time as regulations are issued by the Treasury Department, certain rules described in the legislative history of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 will apply. Under those rules, market discount will be included in income either (a) on a constant interest basis or (b) in proportion to the accrual of stated interest.

A holder of a Series 2021B Bond who acquires such Series 2021B Bond at a market discount also may be required to defer, until the maturity date of such Series 2021B Bond or the earlier disposition in a taxable transaction, the deduction of a portion of the amount of interest that the holder paid or accrued during the taxable year on indebtedness incurred or maintained to purchase or carry a Series 2021B Bond in excess of the aggregate amount of interest (including original issue discount) includable in such holder's gross income for the taxable year with respect to such Series 2021B Bond. The amount of such net interest expense deferred in a taxable year may not exceed the amount of market discount accrued on the Series 2021B Bond for the days during the taxable year on which the holder held the Series 2021B Bond and, in general, would be deductible when such market discount is includable in income. The amount of any remaining deferred deduction is to be taken into account in the taxable year in which the Series 2021B Bond matures or is disposed of in a taxable transaction. In the case of a disposition in which gain or loss is not recognized in whole or in part, any remaining deferred deduction will be allowed to the extent gain is recognized on the disposition. This deferral rule does not apply if the bondholder elects to include such market discount in income currently as described above.

Bond Premium

A holder of a Series 2021B Bond who purchases such Series 2021B Bond at a cost greater than its remaining redemption amount will have amortizable bond premium. If the holder elects to amortize this premium under Section 171 of the Code (which election will apply to all Series 2021B Bonds held by the holder on the first day of the taxable year to which the election applies and to all Series 2021B Bonds thereafter acquired by the holder), such a holder must amortize the premium using constant yield principles based on the holder's yield to maturity. Amortizable bond premium is generally treated as an offset to interest income, and a reduction in basis is required for amortizable bond premium that is applied to reduce interest payments. Purchasers of Series 2021B Bonds who acquire such Series 2021B

Bonds at a premium should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to federal, state and local tax consequences of owning such Series 2021B Bonds.

Surtax on Unearned Income

Section 1411 of the Code generally imposes a tax of 3.8% on the “net investment income” of certain individuals, trusts and estates. Among other items, net investment income generally includes gross income from interest and net gain attributable to the disposition of certain property, less certain deductions. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this provision in their particular circumstances.

Sale or Redemption of Series 2021B Bonds

A bondholder’s adjusted tax basis for a Series 2021B Bond is the price such holder pays for the Series 2021B Bond plus the amount of original issue discount and market discount previously included in income and reduced on account of any payments received on such Series 2021B Bond other than “qualified stated interest” and any amortized bond premium. Gain or loss recognized on a sale, exchange or redemption of a Series 2021B Bond, measured by the difference between the amount realized and the bondholder’s tax basis as so adjusted, will generally give rise to capital gain or loss if the Series 2021B Bond is held as a capital asset (except in the case of Series 2021B Bonds acquired at a market discount, in which case a portion of the gain will be characterized as interest and therefore ordinary income).

If the terms of a Series 2021B Bond are materially modified, in certain circumstances, a new debt obligation would be deemed “reissued”, or created and exchanged for the prior obligation in a taxable transaction. Among the modifications which may be treated as material are those related to the redemption provisions and, in the case of a nonrecourse obligation, those which involve the substitution of collateral. In addition, the defeasance of a Series 2021B Bond under the defeasance provisions of the Indenture could result in a deemed sale or exchange of such Series 2021B Bond.

EACH POTENTIAL HOLDER OF SERIES 2021B BONDS SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR CONCERNING (1) THE TREATMENT OF GAIN OR LOSS ON SALE, REDEMPTION OR DEFEASANCE OF THE SERIES 2021B BONDS, AND (2) THE CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH SERIES 2021B BONDS WOULD BE DEEMED REISSUED AND THE LIKELY EFFECTS, IF ANY, OF SUCH REISSUANCE.

Non-U.S. Holders

The following is a general discussion of certain United States federal income tax consequences resulting from the beneficial ownership of Series 2021B Bonds by a person other than a U.S. Holder, a former United States citizen or resident, or a partnership or entity treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes (a “**Non-U.S. Holder**”).

Subject to the discussion of backup withholding and the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“**FATCA**”), payments of principal by the Issuer or any of its agents (acting in its capacity as agent) to any Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to federal withholding tax. In the case of payments of interest to any Non-U.S. Holder, however, federal withholding tax will apply unless the Non-U.S. Holder (1) does not own (actually or constructively) 10 percent or more of the voting equity interests of the Issuer, (2) is not a controlled foreign corporation for United States tax purposes that is related to the Issuer (directly or indirectly) through stock ownership, and (3) is not a bank receiving interest in the manner described in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code. In addition, either (1) the Non-U.S. Holder must certify on the applicable IRS Form W-8 (series) (or successor form) to the Issuer, its agents or paying agents or a broker under penalties of perjury that it is not a U.S. person and must provide its name and address, or (2) a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution, that holds customers’ securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and that also holds the Series 2021B Bonds must certify to the Issuer or its agent under penalties of perjury that such statement on the applicable IRS Form W-8 (series) (or successor form) has been received from the Non-U.S. Holder by it or by another financial institution and must furnish the interest payor with a copy.

Interest payments may also be exempt from federal withholding tax depending on the terms of an existing federal income tax treaty, if any, in force between the U.S. and the resident country of the Non-U.S. Holder. The U.S. has entered into an income tax treaty with a limited number of countries. In addition, the terms of each treaty differ in their treatment of interest and original issue discount payments. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisor regarding the specific tax consequences of the receipt of interest payments, including original issue discount. A Non-

U.S. Holder that does not qualify for exemption from withholding as described above must provide the Issuer or its agent with documentation as to his, her, or its identity to avoid the U.S. backup withholding tax on the amount allocable to a Non-U.S. Holder. The documentation may require that the Non-U.S. Holder provide a U.S. tax identification number.

If a Non-U.S. Holder is engaged in a trade or business in the United States and interest on a Series 2021B Bond held by such holder is effectively connected with the conduct of such trade or business, the Non-U.S. Holder, although exempt from the withholding tax discussed above (provided that such holder timely furnishes the required certification to claim such exemption), may be subject to United States federal income tax on such interest in the same manner as if it were a U.S. Holder. In addition, if the Non-U.S. Holder is a foreign corporation, it may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30% (subject to a reduced rate under an applicable treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, subject to certain adjustments. For purposes of the branch profits tax, interest on a Series 2021B Bond will be included in the earnings and profits of the holder if the interest is effectively connected with the conduct by the holder of a trade or business in the United States. Such a holder must provide the payor with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form) to claim an exemption from United States federal withholding tax.

Generally, any capital gain realized on the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of a Series 2021B Bond by a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to United States federal income or withholding taxes if (1) the gain is not effectively connected with a United States trade or business of the Non-U.S. Holder, and (2) in the case of an individual, the Non-U.S. Holder is not present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition, and certain other conditions are met.

For newly issued or reissued obligations, such as the Series 2021B Bonds, FATCA imposes U.S. withholding tax on interest payments and, for dispositions after December 31, 2018, gross proceeds of the sale of the Series 2021B Bonds paid to certain foreign financial institutions (which is broadly defined for this purpose to generally include non-U.S. investment funds) and certain other non-U.S. entities if certain disclosure and due diligence requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied, unless an exemption applies. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable non-U.S. country may modify these requirements. In any event, bondholders or beneficial owners of the Series 2021B Bonds shall have no recourse against the Issuer, nor will the Issuer be obligated to pay any additional amounts to “gross up” payments to such persons, as a result of any withholding or deduction for, or on account of, any present or future taxes, duties, assessments or government charges with respect to payments in respect of the Series 2021B Bonds. However, it should be noted that on December 13, 2018, the IRS issued Proposed Treasury Regulation Section 1.1473-1(a)(1) which proposes to remove gross proceeds from the definition of “withholdable payment” for this purpose.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the possible applicability of federal withholding and other taxes upon income realized in respect of the Series 2021B Bonds.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

For each calendar year in which the Series 2021B Bonds are outstanding, the Issuer, its agents or paying agents or a broker is required to provide the IRS with certain information, including a holder’s name, address and taxpayer identification number (either the holder’s Social Security number or its employer identification number, as the case may be), the aggregate amount of principal and interest paid to that holder during the calendar year and the amount of tax withheld, if any. This obligation, however, does not apply with respect to certain U.S. Holders, including corporations, tax-exempt organizations, qualified pension and profit sharing trusts, and individual retirement accounts and annuities.

If a U.S. Holder subject to the reporting requirements described above fails to supply its correct taxpayer identification number in the manner required by applicable law or under-reports its tax liability, the Issuer, its agents or paying agents or a broker may be required to make “backup” withholding of tax on each payment of interest or principal on the Series 2021B Bonds. This backup withholding is not an additional tax and may be credited against the U.S. Holder’s federal income tax liability, provided that the U.S. Holder furnishes the required information to the IRS.

Under current Treasury Regulations, backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to payments of interest made by the Issuer, its agents (in their capacity as such) or paying agents or a broker to a Non-U.S. Holder if such holder has provided the required certification that it is not a U.S. person (as set forth in the second paragraph under “Non-U.S. Holders” above), or has otherwise established an exemption (provided that neither the Issuer nor its agent has actual knowledge that the holder is a U.S. person or that the conditions of an exemption are not in fact satisfied).

Payments of the proceeds from the sale of a Series 2021B Bond to or through a foreign office of a broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, information reporting (but not backup withholding) may apply to those payments if the broker is one of the following: (i) a U.S. person; (ii) a controlled foreign corporation for U.S. tax purposes; (iii) a foreign person 50-percent or more of whose gross income from all sources for the three-year period ending with the close of its taxable year preceding the payment was effectively connected with a United States trade or business; or (iv) a foreign partnership with certain connections to the United States.

Payment of the proceeds from a sale of a Series 2021B Bond to or through the United States office of a broker is subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the holder or beneficial owner certifies as to its taxpayer identification number or otherwise establishes an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding.

The preceding federal income tax discussion is included for general information only and may not be applicable depending upon a holder's particular situation. Holders should consult their tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Series 2021B Bonds, including the tax consequences under federal, state, local, foreign and other tax laws and the possible effects of changes in those tax laws.

State Taxes

Interest on the Series 2021B Bonds is not exempt from personal income taxes of the State of New York and its political subdivisions (including The City of New York). Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to other state or local tax law consequences arising with respect to the Series 2021B Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Series 2021B Bonds or the income derived therefrom under the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York.

Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events

Legislative or administrative actions and court decisions, at either the federal or state level, could have an impact on the inclusion in gross income of interest on the Series 2021B Bonds for federal or state income tax purposes, and thus on the value or marketability of the Series 2021B Bonds. This could result from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), or otherwise. It is not possible to predict whether any such legislative or administrative actions or court decisions will occur or have an adverse impact on the federal or state income tax treatment of holders of the Series 2021B Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2021B Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact of any change in law or proposed change in law on the Series 2021B Bonds.

IN ALL EVENTS, ALL INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS IN DETERMINING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE SERIES 2021B BONDS.

CONSIDERATIONS FOR ERISA AND OTHER U.S. BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), imposes certain fiduciary obligations and prohibited transaction restrictions on employee pension and welfare benefit plans subject to Title I of ERISA ("ERISA Plans"). Section 4975 of the Code imposes essentially the same prohibited transaction restrictions on tax-qualified retirement plans described in Section 401(a) and 403(a) of the Code, which are exempt from tax under Section 501(a) of the Code, other than governmental and church plans as defined herein ("Qualified Retirement Plans"), and on Individual Retirement Accounts ("IRAs") described in Section 408(b) of the Code (collectively, "Tax-Favored Plans"). Certain employee benefit plans such as governmental plans (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA) ("Governmental Plans"), and, if no election has been made under Section 410(d) of the Code, church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) ("Church Plans"), are not subject to ERISA requirements. Additionally, such Governmental and Church Plans are not subject to the requirements of Section 4975 of the Code but may be subject to applicable federal, state or local law ("Similar Laws") which is, to a material extent, similar to the foregoing provisions of ERISA or the Code. Accordingly, assets of such plans may be invested in the Series 2021 Bonds without regard to the ERISA and Code considerations described below, subject to the provisions of Similar Laws.

In addition to the imposition of general fiduciary obligations, including those of investment prudence and diversification and the requirement that a plan's investment be made in accordance with the documents governing the plan, Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit a broad range of transactions involving assets of

ERISA Plans and Tax-Favored Plans and entities whose underlying assets include plan assets by reason of ERISA Plans or Tax-Favored Plans investing in such entities (collectively, “Benefit Plans”) and persons who have certain specified relationships to the Benefit Plans (“Parties In Interest” or “Disqualified Persons”), unless a statutory or administrative exemption is available. The definitions of “Party in Interest” and “Disqualified Person” are expansive. While other entities may be encompassed by these definitions, they include, most notably: (1) fiduciary with respect to a plan; (2) a person providing services to a plan; (3) an employer or employee organization any of whose employees or members are covered by the plan; and (4) the owner of an IRA. Certain Parties in Interest (or Disqualified Persons) that participate in a prohibited transaction may be subject to a penalty (or an excise tax) imposed pursuant to Section 502(i) of ERISA (or Section 4975 of the Code) unless a statutory or administrative exemption is available. Without an exemption an IRA owner may disqualify his or her IRA.

Certain transactions involving the purchase, holding or transfer of the Series 2021 Bonds might be deemed to constitute prohibited transactions under ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code if assets of the Issuer or the University were deemed to be assets of a Benefit Plan. Under final regulations issued by the United States Department of Labor (the “Plan Assets Regulation”), the assets of the Issuer would be treated as plan assets of a Benefit Plan for the purposes of ERISA and Section 4975 only of the Code if the Benefit Plan acquires an “equity interest” in the Issuer or the University and none of the exceptions contained in the Plan Assets Regulation is applicable. An equity interest is defined under the Plan Assets Regulation as an interest in an entity other than an instrument which is treated as indebtedness under applicable local law and which has no substantial equity features. Although there is little guidance on this matter, it appears that the Series 2021 Bonds should be treated as debt without substantial equity features for purposes of the Plan Assets Regulation. This determination is based upon the traditional debt features of the Series 2021 Bonds, including the reasonable expectation of purchasers of Series 2021 Bonds that the Series 2021 Bonds will be repaid when due, traditional default remedies, as well as the absence of conversion rights, warrants and other typical equity features.

However, without regard to whether the Series 2021 Bonds are treated as an equity interest for such purposes, though, the acquisition or holding of Series 2021 Bonds by or on behalf of a Benefit Plan could be considered to give rise to a prohibited transaction if the Issuer, the University or the Trustee, or any of their respective affiliates, is or becomes a Party in Interest or a Disqualified Person with respect to such Benefit Plan.

Most notably, ERISA and the Code generally prohibit the lending of money or other extension of credit between an ERISA Plan or Tax-Favored Plan and a Party in Interest or a Disqualified Person, and the acquisition of any of the Series 2021 Bonds by a Benefit Plan would involve the lending of money or extension of credit by the Benefit Plan. In such a case, however, certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction rules could be applicable depending on the type and circumstances of the plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire a Series 2021 Bond. Included among these exemptions are: Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption (“PTCE”) 96-23, regarding transactions effected by certain “in-house asset managers”; PTCE 90-1, regarding investments by insurance company pooled separate accounts; PTCE 95-60, regarding transactions effected by “insurance company general accounts”; PTCE 91-38, regarding investments by bank collective investment funds; and PTCE 84-14, regarding transactions effected by “qualified professional asset managers.” Further, the statutory exemption in Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provides for an exemption for transactions involving “adequate consideration” with persons who are Parties in Interest or Disqualified Persons solely by reason of their (or their affiliate’s) status as a service provider to the Benefit Plan involved and none of whom is a fiduciary with respect to the Benefit Plan assets involved (or an affiliate of such a fiduciary). There can be no assurance that any class or other exemption will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving the Series 2021 Bonds, or that, if available, the exemption would cover all possible prohibited transactions.

By acquiring a Series 2021 Bond (or interest therein), each purchaser and transferee (and if the purchaser or transferee is a plan, its fiduciary) is deemed to represent and warrant that either (i) it is not acquiring the Series 2021 Bond (or interest therein) with the assets of a Benefit Plan, Governmental plan or Church plan; or (ii) the acquisition and holding of the Series 2021 Bond (or interest therein) will not give rise to a nonexempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or Similar Laws. A purchaser or transferee who acquires Series 2021 Bonds with assets of a Benefit Plan represents that such purchaser or transferee has considered the fiduciary requirements of ERISA, the Code or Similar Laws and has consulted with counsel with regard to the purchase or transfer.

Because the Issuer, the University the Trustee, Underwriter or any of their respective affiliates may receive certain benefits in connection with the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds, the purchase of the Series 2021 Bonds using plan assets of a Benefit Plan over which any of such parties has investment authority or provides investment advice for a direct or indirect fee may be deemed to be a violation of the prohibited transaction rules of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or Similar Laws for which no exemption may be available. Accordingly, any investor considering a purchase of

Series 2021 Bonds using plan assets of a Benefit Plan should consult with its counsel if the Issuer, the University, the Trustee or the Underwriter or any of their respective affiliates has investment authority or provides investment advice for a direct or indirect fee with respect to such assets or is an employer maintaining or contributing to the Benefit Plan.

Any ERISA Plan fiduciary considering whether to purchase the Series 2021 Bonds on behalf of an ERISA Plan should consult with its counsel regarding the applicability of the fiduciary responsibility and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code to such an investment and the availability of any of the exemptions referred to above. Persons responsible for investing the assets of Tax-Favored Plans that are not ERISA Plans should seek similar counsel with respect to the prohibited transaction provisions of the Code and the applicability of Similar Laws.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds will be passed upon by Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, Bond Counsel for the Issuer, which opinion will be substantially in the form attached hereto as Appendix C. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Issuer by its counsel, Ryan, Brennan & Donnelly, LLP, Floral Park, New York. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the University by its counsel, Farrell Fritz P.C., Uniondale, New York, and for the Underwriter by its counsel, Moritt Hock & Hamroff LLP, Garden City, New York.

ABSENCE OF LITIGATION

The Issuer knows of no litigation of any nature pending or threatened against the Issuer at the date of this Official Statement restraining or enjoining the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Bonds, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Bonds or any proceedings of the Issuer taken with respect to the issuance or sale thereof, or the pledge or application of any moneys or the security provided for the payment of the Bonds, or the existence or powers of the Issuer to execute and deliver the Indenture or the Loan Agreement.

There is no action, suit, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the University, threatened against the University or any properties or rights of the University before any court, arbitrator or administrative or governmental body which in the opinion of management of the University might result in any material adverse change in the business, condition or operations of the University or which involves the possibility of materially adversely affecting the ability of the University to comply with the Loan Agreement.

RATINGS

Moody's has assigned the University the rating of "A2". Any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from Moody's. Standard & Poor's has assigned the University the rating of "A". Any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from Standard & Poor's. There is no assurance that a particular rating will pertain for any given period of time or that it will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely if, in the judgment of the agency, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any such rating could have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. Neither the Underwriter, the Issuer, nor the University has undertaken any responsibility either to bring to the attention of the Owners of the Bonds any proposed change in or withdrawal of such ratings or to oppose any such revision or withdrawal.

UNDERWRITING

Barclays Capital Inc. (the "Underwriter") has agreed, subject to certain customary conditions precedent to closing, to purchase (1) the Series 2021A Bonds at a price of \$105,272,385.71, which is equal to the par amount of the Series 2021A Bonds plus original issue premium of \$14,697,965.25, less an Underwriter's discount of \$355,579.54; and (2) the Series 2021B Bonds at a price of \$12,271,822.95, which is equal to the par amount of the Series 2021B Bonds less an Underwriter's discount of \$48,177.05. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all such Bonds if any such Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including depositing the Bonds into investment trusts, which may be investment trusts sponsored by the Underwriter or such dealers) at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public offering prices may be changed by the Underwriter from time to time following the initial offering without any requirement of public notice.

INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANT

The financial statements as of August 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the years then ended, included in this Official Statement, have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent accountants. KPMG LLP, the University's independent accountants has not been engaged to perform, and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. KPMG LLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

LEGALITY FOR INVESTMENT

The Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State of New York and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations and all other persons carrying on an insurance business, all banks, bankers, trust companies, savings banks and savings associations, including savings and loan associations, building and loan associations, investment companies and other persons carrying on banking business, may properly and legally invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them.

CERTIFICATE WITH RESPECT TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT

At the time of the original delivery and payment for the Bonds, the University will deliver a certificate of its President to the effect that he has examined this Official Statement (including the Appendices) and the financial and other data concerning the University contained herein and that (i) the Official Statement, both as of its date and as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, does not, with respect to the University, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit any statement of a material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading and (ii) between the date of the Official Statement and the date of delivery of the Bonds there has been no material change in the affairs (financial or other), financial condition or results of operations of the University except as set forth in or contemplated by the Official Statement.

SECONDARY MARKET DISCLOSURE

The University and the Trustee shall enter into an undertaking (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds, pursuant to the requirements of Section (b) (5) (I) of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 (17 C.F.R. Part 240, 240.15c2-12). A copy of the proposed form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement is contained in Appendix D.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The references herein to the Indenture, the Loan Agreement, and other documents and the Act, the Code and other statutes are brief summaries of certain provisions thereof. Such summaries do not purport to be complete and reference is made to the full text of the originals for a full and complete statement of such provisions.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or an agreement between the University or the Issuer and the purchasers or holders of any of the Bonds. Any statements made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended merely as an opinion and not as representations of fact. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no material change in the affairs of the University since the date hereof.

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to the Project, the Estimated Uses of Bond Proceeds and the University has been supplied by the University, and neither the Issuer nor the Underwriter makes any representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The distribution of this Official Statement to prospective purchasers of the Bonds by the Underwriter has been duly authorized by the Issuer and the University. This Official Statement is made available only in connection with the sale of the Bonds and may not be used in whole or in part for any other purpose.

Additional copies of this Official Statement may be obtained upon request from the Underwriter.

TOWN OF HEMPSTEAD LOCAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

By: /s/Frederick E. Parola
Name: Frederick E. Parola
Title: Chief Executive Officer

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

By: /s/ Stuart Rabinowitz
Name: Stuart Rabinowitz
Title: President

By: /s/ Catherine Hennessy
Name: Catherine Hennessy
Title: Senior Vice President for Financial Affairs and Treasurer

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX A
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE
UNIVERSITY FOR THE YEARS ENDING AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

Financial Statements

August 31, 2020 and 2019

(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

Table of Contents

	Page(s)
Independent Auditors' Report	1
Statements of Financial Position	2
Statements of Activities	3
Statements of Cash Flows	4
Notes to Financial Statements	6



KPMG LLP
345 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10154-0102

Independent Auditors' Report

The Board of Trustees
Hofstra University:

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Hofstra University (the University), which comprise the statements of financial position as of August 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related statements of activities and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hofstra University as of August 31, 2020 and 2019, and the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

KPMG LLP

December 11, 2020

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION **AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019**

	Notes	2020	2019
<u>ASSETS</u>			
Cash and Cash Equivalents		\$ 214,232,400	\$ 201,385,837
Accounts Receivable, net	3	5,833,224	6,760,976
Grants Receivable, net		4,615,151	2,352,580
Other Receivables, net		7,993,192	5,994,534
Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets		4,832,810	3,836,714
Contributions Receivable, net	4	7,785,834	10,377,881
Loans Receivable, net	5	18,373,937	17,520,146
Long-Term Investments:			
Endowment	6, 18	681,610,810	633,700,987
Other	7, 18	30,907,902	28,432,644
Total Long-Term Investments		<u>712,518,712</u>	<u>662,133,631</u>
Assets Held by Bond Trustees	18	-	5,643,440
Land, Buildings, and Equipment, net	8, 15	<u>316,824,976</u>	<u>319,219,065</u>
TOTAL ASSETS		\$ <u>1,293,010,236</u>	\$ <u>1,235,224,804</u>
 <u>LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS</u>			
<u>LIABILITIES</u>			
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses		\$ 30,656,692	\$ 21,174,096
Other Liabilities		10,402,595	8,661,177
Deferred Revenue		108,686,086	117,643,200
U.S. Government Grants Refundable		1,756,127	2,851,840
Asset Retirement Obligation	12	5,516,453	5,266,773
Liability for Postretirement Benefits	13	30,770,309	28,314,175
Long-Term Debt	14	<u>178,305,801</u>	<u>187,297,269</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES		<u>366,094,063</u>	<u>371,208,530</u>
COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES	25		
<u>NET ASSETS</u>			
Net Assets Without Donor Restrictions	16, 17	566,418,963	527,272,591
Net Assets With Donor Restrictions	16, 17		
With Time or Purpose Restrictions		139,002,493	121,235,015
With Perpetual Restrictions		<u>221,494,717</u>	<u>215,508,668</u>
Total Net Assets With Donor Restrictions		<u>360,497,210</u>	<u>336,743,683</u>
TOTAL NET ASSETS		<u>926,916,173</u>	<u>864,016,274</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND NET ASSETS		\$ <u>1,293,010,236</u>	\$ <u>1,235,224,804</u>

See notes to financial statements

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

STATEMENTS OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019

		2020			2019		
		NET ASSETS WITHOUT DONOR RESTRICTIONS	NET ASSETS WITH DONOR RESTRICTIONS	TOTAL	NET ASSETS WITHOUT DONOR RESTRICTIONS	NET ASSETS WITH DONOR RESTRICTIONS	TOTAL
Notes							
<u>REVENUES</u>							
	23	\$ 286,215,159	-	286,215,159	\$ 292,804,618	-	292,804,618
	17	49,592,936	\$ 18,947,722	68,540,658	22,131,092	\$ 29,813	22,160,905
		5,286,524	73,801	5,360,325	4,800,963	23,580	4,824,543
		4,968,521	9,761,482	14,730,003	7,862,552	28,361,890	36,224,442
		17,536,254	465,537	18,001,791	10,711,670	-	10,711,670
		3,719,601	-	3,719,601	3,133,087	-	3,133,087
		30,817,854	-	30,817,854	44,495,683	-	44,495,683
		8,646,951	-	8,646,951	7,786,310	-	7,786,310
		6,079,913	104,248	6,184,161	8,642,923	102,612	8,745,535
		412,863,713	29,352,790	442,216,503	402,368,898	28,517,895	430,886,793
		6,029,918	(6,029,918)	-	4,202,926	(4,202,926)	-
		418,893,631	23,322,872	442,216,503	406,571,824	24,314,969	430,886,793
<u>TOTAL REVENUES</u>							
<u>EXPENSES</u>							
	19, 20, 21	180,686,770	-	180,686,770	182,587,858	-	182,587,858
		1,451,948	-	1,451,948	2,140,872	-	2,140,872
		8,516,682	-	8,516,682	10,616,570	-	10,616,570
		31,885,058	-	31,885,058	33,419,623	-	33,419,623
		56,865,168	-	56,865,168	57,602,373	-	57,602,373
		57,281,261	-	57,281,261	59,254,289	-	59,254,289
		37,741,885	-	37,741,885	43,334,876	-	43,334,876
		374,428,772	-	374,428,772	388,956,461	-	388,956,461
<u>CHANGE IN NET ASSETS, before reclassifications, and postretirement changes</u>							
		44,464,859	23,322,872	67,787,731	17,615,363	24,314,969	41,930,332
<u>RECLASSIFICATIONS AND OTHER ADJUSTMENTS</u>							
		(430,655)	430,655	-	(642,882)	642,882	-
<u>CHANGE IN NET ASSETS, before postretirement changes</u>							
		44,034,204	23,753,527	67,787,731	16,972,481	24,957,851	41,930,332
<u>OTHER COMPONENTS OF NET PERIODIC BENEFIT COSTS</u>							
	13	1,075,577	-	1,075,577	1,954,004	-	1,954,004
<u>POSTRETIREMENT CHANGES OTHER THAN NET PERIODIC BENEFIT COSTS</u>							
	13	(5,963,409)	-	(5,963,409)	(5,755,698)	-	(5,755,698)
<u>CHANGE IN NET ASSETS</u>							
		39,146,372	23,753,527	62,899,899	13,170,787	24,957,851	38,128,638
<u>NET ASSETS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</u>							
		527,272,591	336,743,683	864,016,274	514,101,804	311,785,832	825,887,636
<u>NET ASSETS, END OF YEAR</u>							
		\$ 566,418,963	\$ 360,497,210	\$ 926,916,173	\$ 527,272,591	\$ 336,743,683	\$ 864,016,274

See notes to financial statements

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020 AND 2019

	2020	2019
<i>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</i>		
Net Tuition and Fees	277,572,134	289,424,835
Contributions	10,154,936	12,390,085
Government Grants & Contracts	15,741,749	10,799,808
Investment Return	8,706,042	11,232,484
Reimbursement of Shared Services	8,273,023	6,807,203
Sales and Services of Educational Departments	2,711,508	2,096,315
Sales and Services of Auxiliary Enterprises:		
Students	29,425,634	39,899,377
Others	888,290	4,911,894
Other Sources:		
Students	3,431,014	4,074,883
Others	2,589,929	4,585,156
Payment of Salaries and Wages	(201,182,913)	(207,261,577)
Payment of Benefits	(66,660,983)	(74,826,919)
Payment to Suppliers	(70,457,121)	(78,798,894)
Payment of Interest	(8,388,121)	(11,617,231)
<i>Net Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities</i>	12,805,121	13,717,419
<i>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</i>		
Purchase of Land, Buildings and Equipment	(17,502,728)	(23,195,522)
Interest Capitalized During Construction	-	(61,818)
Decrease in Accounts Payable Incurred for Land, Buildings and Equipment	-	(2,553,547)
Purchase of Investments	(234,074,111)	(175,650,385)
Proceeds from the Sale of Investments	248,931,865	247,594,896
Student Loans:		
New Loans Made	(2,609,393)	(2,462,292)
Principal Collected and Loans Canceled or Assigned	1,755,602	1,136,237
<i>Net Cash Flows (Used for)/Provided by Investing Activities</i>	(3,498,765)	44,807,569
<i>Cash Flows from Financing Activities:</i>		
Withdrawal in Assets Held by Bond Trustees	5,643,440	11,226,056
Principal Payments on Indebtedness	(9,334,308)	(8,686,292)
Contributions, Grants and Income Restricted to Long-Term Investment & Capital	7,222,768	23,407,917
Change in Contributions Receivable Restricted to Long-Term Investment & Capital, net	8,307	94,633
<i>Net Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities</i>	3,540,207	26,042,314
<i>Net Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents</i>	12,846,563	84,567,302
<i>Cash and Cash Equivalents:</i>		
Beginning of Year	201,385,837	116,818,535
End of Year	<u>\$ 214,232,400</u>	<u>\$ 201,385,837</u>
<i>Supplemental Disclosures:</i>		
Interest Paid	8,388,121	11,679,049
Assets Acquired by Finance (Previously Capital) Leases	1,038,788	2,068,579
Increase in Accounts Payable for Purchase of Land, Building and Equipment	1,120,472	-

See notes to financial statements

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019 AND 2018

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
<i>Reconciliation of Change in Net Assets to Net Cash Flows Provided from Operating Activities:</i>		
Change in Net Assets	\$ 62,899,899	\$ 38,128,638
Adjustments to Reconcile Change in Net Assets to Net Cash Flows		
Provided by Operating Activities:		
Net Appreciation in Fair Value of Investments	(65,242,835)	(15,748,619)
Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion	22,342,444	21,619,465
Settlement of Asset Retirement Obligation	(36,687)	(387,085)
Amortization and Other Changes in Debt Premium	(775,483)	(788,918)
Amortization of Bond Issuance Costs	79,535	79,535
Provision for Bad Debt	3,100,000	1,950,000
Adjustment of Contributions Receivable	91,076	175,758
Accrued Interest on Capital Appreciation Bonds	-	191,645
Postretirement Changes Other Than Net Periodic Benefit Costs	5,963,409	5,755,698
Contributions, Grants and Income Restricted to Long-Term Investment & Capital	(7,222,768)	(23,407,917)
Changes in Operating Assets and Liabilities:		
Accounts Receivable, Gross	(2,172,248)	(2,227,462)
Grants Receivable, net	(2,262,571)	90,991
Contributions Receivable other than financing activities, net	2,492,664	(617,656)
Other Receivables, net	(1,998,658)	(2,571,403)
Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets	(996,096)	(236,091)
Accounts Payable, Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities	9,007,829	(1,746,641)
Deferred Revenue	(8,957,114)	940,014
Liability for Postretirement Benefits Relating to Net Periodic Costs & Claims Paid	(3,507,275)	(4,448,864)
Interest Payments on Capital Appreciation Bonds	-	(3,033,669)
<i>Net Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities</i>	<u>\$ 12,805,121</u>	<u>\$ 13,717,419</u>

See notes to financial statements

(1) Organization

Hofstra University (the “University”), founded in 1935, is an independent non-sectarian, co-educational institution of higher learning located on an approximately 240 acre campus in Hempstead, New York. The University provides educational services, primarily for students at the undergraduate and graduate levels, and performs research, training and related services.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with standards established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) for not-for-profit organizations. Accordingly, the University’s resources are classified and reported based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions. A description of the net asset classifications follows:

Net Assets without Donor Restrictions – Net assets that are used to carry out the educational mission of the University and are not subject to donor-imposed stipulations. Net assets without donor restrictions may be designated for specific purposes by the University.

Net Assets with Donor Restrictions – Net assets that are subject to donor-imposed restrictions and include the following:

- Time or Purpose Restrictions – Net Assets that include gifts donated for specific purposes, certain pledges, and the capital appreciation on permanent endowment.
- Perpetual Restrictions – Net assets that are subject to donor-imposed restrictions that require the original contribution be maintained in perpetuity by the University, but permits the use of the investment earnings for general or specific purposes.

Revenues are reported as increases in net assets without donor restrictions unless their use is limited by explicit donor-imposed restrictions. Expenses are reported as decreases in net assets without donor restrictions. Gains and losses on investments and other assets or liabilities are reported as increases or decreases in net assets without donor restrictions, unless their use is restricted by explicit donor stipulation or by law. Expirations of restrictions on prior year net assets with donor restrictions are reported as net assets released from restrictions. Grants and contracts are reported as revenue when expenses are incurred and all conditions are met in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

Contributions, including unconditional promises to give (pledges), are reported as revenues in the period received. Contributions of investment securities are recorded at their fair value at the date of the gift. Pledges are reported at their net present value, reduced by an allowance for uncollectible pledges. Contributions and grants, subject to donor-imposed restrictions and/or barriers that are met in the same reporting period, are reported as unrestricted revenues.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (*continued*)

Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist principally of demand deposits, money market accounts, U.S. treasury obligations, and certificates of deposit which are readily convertible to cash and have maturities of less than three months, except any such instruments held as part of Long-Term Investments.

Investments

Investments in equity and debt securities with readily determinable fair values are measured at fair value, based on quoted market prices.

Hedge funds, private equity, and certain other investments without readily determinable fair values are carried at estimated fair value based on, as a practical expedient, net asset value (NAV) provided by the fund managers. The University, and its independent investment advisor, believe that the carrying amounts of these investments are a reasonable estimate of fair value as of August 31, 2020 and 2019.

The University's investment managers may employ derivative strategies in their funds from time to time. Derivatives, if any, are reported at fair value.

Realized and unrealized gains and losses resulting from changes in the fair value of investments are recognized in the Statements of Activities.

Land, Buildings, and Equipment

Land, buildings, and equipment are recorded at cost at the date of acquisition or, if acquired by gift, at the fair market value on the date of the gift. Land, Buildings, and Equipment are presented net of accumulated depreciation and, commencing in 2020, amortization of right of use assets.

Depreciation on buildings and equipment has been computed on the straight-line basis over the estimated economic lives of the assets, as follows:

Buildings	50 years
Building and land improvements	20 years
Equipment and library books	10 years
Computers and software	3 years

Depreciation expense amounted to approximately \$20 million for the year ended August 31, 2020 and \$21.3 million in 2019. Amortization of right of use assets was \$2.0 million for the year ended August 31, 2020.

The University has a \$5,000 capitalization policy for all equipment. The cost of assets retired and the related amounts of accumulated depreciation are eliminated in the year of disposal. Gains and losses, if any, are included in the Statements of Activities. Capitalized interest, if any, is reduced by any interest income earned on the temporary investment of the bond proceeds.

Leasing

Lease arrangements are determined at inception. The University has leases under which it is obligated as a lessee and a lease for which it is a lessor. Operating leases as a lessee are included in Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets and Other Liabilities in the Statements of Financial Position. Finance leases as a lessee are included in Property, Plant and Equipment, net and in Long-Term Debt in the Statements of Financial Position.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (*continued*)

Art Collection

The University maintains an art collection, which consists of works of art, including prints, paintings, photographs, and sculptures that are held for the purpose of public exhibition, education, and research. Each item is cataloged, preserved, and cared for, and activities verifying their existence and assessing their condition are performed by the Museum Director. The art collection is not recognized as an asset on the Statements of Financial Position.

Split Interest Agreements

The University's split interest agreements with donors consist primarily of charitable gift annuities and irrevocable charitable remainder trusts for which the University serves as trustee. Assets are invested and payments are made to donors and/or beneficiaries in accordance with the respective agreements.

Contribution revenue for charitable gift annuities and charitable remainder trusts is recognized at the date the agreement is established, net of the liability recorded for the present value of the estimated future payments to be made to the respective donors and/or beneficiaries. The liability related to all split interest agreements approximated \$1.0 million at August 31, 2020 and August 31, 2019 and is included in Other Liabilities on the Statements of Financial Position.

Gains and losses resulting from changes in actuarial assumptions and accretions of the discount are recorded as increases or decreases in the respective net asset category in the Statements of Activities as Other Sources of Revenue, and amounted to an increase of approximately \$104,000 in 2020 and \$103,000 in 2019.

Net Tuition and Fees

Net tuition and fees are recognized in the fiscal year in which the academic programs are delivered. The University maintains a policy of offering qualified applicants admission to the University without regard to financial circumstance. The University provides scholarships to those admitted on the basis of merit or need in the form of direct grants or employment during the academic year.

Sponsored Programs

Revenues associated with contracts and grants are recognized as the related costs or capital expenditures are incurred. Indirect cost recovery by the University on federal grants is based upon a negotiated rate and is recorded as unrestricted revenue.

Reimbursement of Shared Services

Reimbursement of Shared Services represents amounts received from Northwell Health pursuant to a Joint Academic Agreement entered into in March 2008, in connection with the operation of the medical school.

Sales and Services of Auxiliary Enterprises

Sales and Services of Auxiliary Enterprises are recognized in the fiscal year in which the services are provided. Sales and Services of Auxiliary Enterprises consist primarily of revenues from student housing and those received under agreements with the University's food service and bookstore providers and from conference and facility use agreements. Sales and Services of Auxiliary Enterprises have been reduced by approximately \$2.6 million in 2020 and \$3.0 million in 2019 for institutional financial aid grants applied to room charges.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (*continued*)

Deferred Revenue

Deferred revenue principally represents amounts collected from students through August 31 and relates to student registrations for the upcoming fall semester. Such amounts are reported as revenues in the subsequent fiscal year. The amount of deferred revenue reported was \$108.7 million and \$117.6 million, respectively for 2020 and 2019.

Income Tax Status

The University is organized as an educational organization under the laws of New York State. The University is exempt from federal, state, and local income taxes as a 501(c)(3) organization under the Internal Revenue Code.

Income generated that is unrelated to the University's exempt purpose is subject to tax. The University believes it did not have any material tax liability nor any significant uncertain tax positions for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019. A provision for income taxes, which is considered immaterial, has been reflected in the accompanying financial statements.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions relating to the reporting of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include fair values of certain investments, actuarial assumptions relating to postretirement benefits, allowances for doubtful accounts, asset retirement obligations, allocations of certain expenses, and the useful lives of fixed assets.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)* that requires, among other things, a lessee to recognize a right-of-use asset representing an entity's right to use the underlying asset for the lease term and a liability for the present value of future lease payments over the lease term on the Statement of Financial Position, regardless of classification as an operating or finance lease. As permitted by the ASU, for leases with a term of twelve months or less as a lessee, the University has elected not to recognize lease assets and liabilities and account for those leases similar to existing guidance for operating leases. The University adopted ASU 2016-02 in fiscal year 2020 using the effective date method introduced in ASU 2018-11 which allows organizations to apply the new lease standard at the adoption date, which was September 1, 2019.

The FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*, which requires that restricted cash and cash equivalents be included in total cash and cash equivalents at the beginning and end of the period for which changes are shown in the statements of cash flows. The University applied the amendments in this ASU using a retrospective transition method. Management has determined that this ASU did not significantly impact the University's financial statements.

Comparative Financial Information and Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2019 financial statements or notes to conform to the 2020 presentation.

(3) Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are reported net of an allowance for doubtful accounts at August 31, 2020 and 2019 as follows:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Student receivables	\$ 21,053,095	\$ 21,859,087
Allowance for doubtful accounts	<u>(15,219,871)</u>	<u>(15,098,111)</u>
	\$ <u>5,833,224</u>	\$ <u>6,760,976</u>

(4) Contributions Receivable

Contributions receivable, net of an allowance for doubtful accounts, are reported at the present value of future payments discounted at a risk-adjusted rate determined at the time of the gift, which approximates fair value, and consists of the following at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Contributions receivable	\$ 8,214,703	\$ 10,823,403
Less:		
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(292,334)	(210,258)
Discount to present value		
<i>(ranging from 0.1% to 3.1%)</i>	<u>(136,535)</u>	<u>(235,264)</u>
	\$ <u><u>7,785,834</u></u>	\$ <u><u>10,377,881</u></u>

Contributions receivable at August 31, 2020 and 2019 are expected to be collected as follows:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Within 1 year	\$ 3,914,090	\$ 4,594,839
Within 2 to 5 years	4,146,863	6,154,910
Thereafter	<u>153,750</u>	<u>73,654</u>
	\$ <u>8,214,703</u>	\$ <u>10,823,403</u>

At August 31, 2020, 42% of the contributions receivable are due from five donors, compared with 57% at August 31, 2019.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**(5) Loans Receivable**

Loans receivable are reported net of an allowance for doubtful accounts and consist of the following at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Federal Perkins loans	\$ 4,344,602	\$ 5,076,780
Law School loans	536,350	624,724
Medical School loans	15,207,004	13,789,482
Other	792,981	617,160
	<u>20,880,937</u>	<u>20,108,146</u>
Allowance for doubtful accounts	<u>(2,507,000)</u>	<u>(2,588,000)</u>
	<u>\$ 18,373,937</u>	<u>\$ 17,520,146</u>

(6) Long-Term Investments – Endowment

Endowment investments are reported at estimated fair value (See Note 18). A summary of endowment investments as of August 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

	<u>Fair value</u>	
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Equity	\$ 385,542,619	\$ 356,287,179
Fixed Income	136,800,260	133,095,385
Hedge Funds	91,498,834	84,995,476
Private Equity and Distressed Debt	47,346,287	42,470,295
Real Estate	18,327,601	14,868,308
Split Interest Agreements:		
Equity	1,477,497	1,325,664
Fixed Income	617,712	658,680
Total Split Interest Agreements	<u>2,095,209</u>	<u>1,984,344</u>
Total	<u>\$ 681,610,810</u>	<u>\$ 633,700,987</u>

The University maintains an investment pool for its endowment investments, except for those investments made pursuant to split interest agreements.

Investment Objectives

The Investment Policy for endowment assets is the responsibility of the Endowment and Investment Committee of the Board of Trustees which is supported by an independent investment advisor. Substantially all endowment assets are managed by outside investment managers. The policy has been designed to preserve the value of the investments in real terms, after inflation, and to provide a predictable flow of funds to support operations. The University diversifies its investments among various asset classes incorporating multiple strategies and managers in accordance with established guidelines. The University invests its endowment to achieve a prudent long-term total return, and has an endowment spending policy which authorizes annual distributions to support current operations.

(6) Long-Term Investments – Endowment (*continued*)

The spending policy provides for annual distributions not to exceed 5% of a 3-year moving average for all endowed scholarships and professorships, and 4% of a 3-year moving average for all other true endowments. The amounts distributed may include interest, dividends and a portion of accumulated investment gains.

Investment Strategies

In addition to traditional stocks and fixed-income securities, the University holds shares or units in investment funds involving hedged strategies, private equity, distressed debt and real estate.

Equity includes direct holding of stocks or mutual funds traded on exchanges and commingled funds that invest in non-US securities for which estimated fair value is based upon reported NAV. Redemption terms range from daily to monthly with 0 to 6 days notice.

Fixed Income includes direct holding of mutual funds traded on exchanges and commingled funds that invest in high yield, emerging market debt, convertible and preferred securities for which estimated fair value is based upon reported NAV. Redemption terms range from daily to monthly with 0 to 30 days notice.

Hedged strategies involve fund of funds whose managers have the authority to invest in various asset classes at their discretion, including the following strategies: multi-strategy, long/short equities and credit, interest rate driven, event driven, global macro, commodities, managed futures, etc. These funds generally hold securities or other financial instruments for which a ready market exists and may include stocks, bonds, put or call options, swaps, currency hedges and other instruments. Redemptions are permitted quarterly or semi-annually with 65 to 95 days notice.

Private equity funds generally employ buyout, venture capital and debt related strategies. Distributions are made to investors through the liquidation of the underlying assets. It is expected to take up to fourteen years to fully distribute those assets. As of August 31, 2020 the University had total outstanding capital commitments to private equity and debt related strategies of \$26.9 million.

Since hedged strategies and private equity investments are not readily marketable, their estimated value may differ from the value that would have been used had a ready market for such investment existed.

The University holds investments in real estate which include commercial and residential properties subject to lease agreements, as well as real estate funds. The investments in directly held real estate are valued on the basis of periodic independent appraisals, adjusted annually for market fluctuations. The most recent appraisals were obtained in 2020 for the commercial property and in 2018 for the residential properties. As of August 31, 2020, the University had total outstanding capital commitments to real estate fund managers of \$1.3 million.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**(6) Long-Term Investments – Endowment *(continued)***

The following provides a summary of the changes in value of the endowment investments for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Investments, beginning of year	\$ 633,700,987	\$ 611,432,662
Gifts and other additions:		
Contributions, excluding pledges	2,343,051	21,058,062
Pledge Receipts:		
With Perpetual Restrictions	1,103,472	972,747
With Time Restrictions	2,449,835	1,954,962
Transfers	430,654	722,884
Investment Return:		
Interest and Dividends, net	6,088,113	6,329,101
Net Appreciation on Investments	62,707,035	15,861,206
Total Investment Return	<u>68,795,148</u>	<u>22,190,307</u>
<i>(including \$254,551 and \$29,437 related to split interest agreements for 2020 and 2019, respectively)</i>		
Investment Return Designated for Operations	(27,212,337)	(24,630,637)
<i>(in accordance with spending policy and split interest agreements)</i>		
Investments, end of year	<u>\$ 681,610,810</u>	<u>\$ 633,700,987</u>

Total investment management and advisory fees incurred in connection with endowment assets were approximately \$5.4 million and \$5.0 million for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and were netted with investment returns.

(7) Long-Term Investments – Other

Other long-term investments, reported at fair value (See Note 18), are largely comprised of assets internally earmarked in connection with the University's postretirement benefits obligation in accordance with a policy approved by the Board. The Investment Policy is the responsibility of the Endowment and Investment Committee of the Board of Trustees which is supported by an independent investment advisor. Other long-term investments also include assets invested in connection with a student managed investment fund in accordance with a policy approved by the Board of \$137,593 and \$118,469 in 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Spending policy provides for distributions to fund net periodic benefit costs and other postretirement costs.

A summary of other long-term investments as of August 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Equity	\$ 19,018,515	\$ 16,241,242
Fixed Income	8,859,093	9,226,007
Hedge Funds	3,030,294	2,965,395
	<u>\$ 30,907,902</u>	<u>\$ 28,432,644</u>

Investment earnings of \$3.1 million and \$0.6 million in 2020 and 2019, respectively, were transferred to operations to support postretirement benefit expenses.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**(8) Land, Buildings, and Equipment**

Land, buildings, and equipment consist of the following:

	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated Depreciation/ Amortization</u>	<u>Net carrying Value</u>
At August 31, 2020:			
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 51,948,095	\$ 27,720,668	\$ 24,227,427
Buildings and Improvements	534,663,411	278,287,427	256,375,984
Equipment, Software, Library Books	76,244,279	53,022,720	23,221,559
Asset Retirement Costs	522,703	423,162	99,541
Construction in Progress	12,900,465		12,900,465
	<u>\$ 676,278,953</u>	<u>\$ 359,453,977</u>	<u>\$ 316,824,976</u>
At August 31, 2019:			
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 51,723,684	\$ 26,773,995	\$ 24,949,689
Buildings and Improvements	532,655,259	263,651,918	269,003,341
Equipment, Software, Library Books	88,385,127	64,462,679	23,922,448
Asset Retirement Costs	522,703	417,145	105,558
Construction in Progress	1,238,029		1,238,029
	<u>\$ 674,524,802</u>	<u>\$ 355,305,737</u>	<u>\$ 319,219,065</u>

The University capitalized interest of \$62,000 in 2019. Included in Land and Land Improvements is land of approximately \$15.5 million as of August 31, 2020 and 2019. As of August 31, 2020, Equipment, Software, Library Books include \$3,379,043 associated with Finance Leases.

(9) Retirement Plans

The University has a defined contribution retirement plan under IRC section 403(b) which covers academic and other employees eligible under IRS rules. The University's policy is to fund pension costs accrued. Total pension expense was \$16.9 million for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019.

Multi-employer Plan

The University also contributes to a union multi-employer defined benefit plan, which covers all Local 153 employees. The most recent Pension Protection Act (PPA) zone status is critical (also known as Red Zone) as well as declining status at August 31, 2020 and 2019, which are for plan years beginning on January 1, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Plan has been in critical status since 2011. The zone status is based on information that the University received from the plan sponsor and, as required by the PPA, states that it was certified by the plan's actuary. Among other factors, plans in the red zone are generally less than 65 percent funded. The Plan was certified as being in critical and declining status and is projected to become insolvent in 2029.

A Rehabilitation Plan, as required by PPA, was adopted by the plan's sponsor on November 10, 2011 following certifications by the plan's actuary.

The expiration date of the collective-bargaining agreement requiring contributions to the plan was August 31, 2020, but was extended one year to August 31, 2021. Contributions under this plan including any required Employer surcharges amounted to approximately \$344,000 and \$367,000 for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. There have been no significant changes that affect the comparability of 2020 and 2019 contributions. The collective bargaining agreement provides that plan contributions made by the University reduce the wages paid to the covered employees.

(10) Postemployment Benefits

The University provides various benefits on a discretionary basis, which primarily includes salary and medical benefit continuations, retirement incentives, and unemployment insurance, and accrues the cost when awarded. The University incurred postemployment benefit expense of approximately \$3.9 million and \$263,000 during 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The University reserves the right to offer retirement incentives on such terms and conditions as it may deem appropriate.

The present value of benefits granted is included in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

(11) Self Insurance

The University is self insured for certain employee medical, prescription, and dental programs. Included in Other Liabilities are costs for claims incurred of \$3.1 million at August 31, 2020 and \$3.5 million at August 31, 2019. The University purchases individual stop loss insurance to cover exposure above certain limits.

(12) Asset Retirement Obligation

The University recognizes the fair value of a liability for legal obligations associated with asset retirements, principally asbestos abatement related costs, in the period in which the obligation is incurred.

The following provides a summary of the changes in the aggregate carrying amount of asset retirement obligations for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Asset Retirement Obligation, beginning balance	\$ 5,266,773	\$ 5,361,665
Liabilities Settled During the Year	(36,687)	(387,085)
Accretion Expense	<u>286,367</u>	<u>292,193</u>
Asset Retirement Obligation, ending balance	<u>\$ 5,516,453</u>	<u>\$ 5,266,773</u>

(13) Postretirement Benefits

In addition to the University's defined contribution retirement plan, the University sponsors a defined benefit plan that provides postretirement medical and life insurance benefits to full-time employees who meet minimum age and service requirements. Benefits and eligibility may be modified from time to time.

The University implemented several amendments including (i) plan design changes and cost sharing for administrators and members of certain unions, commencing on January 1, 2004, (ii) changes in deductibles, prescription co-pays and other changes for all retirees, commencing on January 1, 2004, and further modified as of January 1, 2012, (iii) the elimination of postretirement medical coverage for administrators and certain union employees starting on or after September 1, 2003, and (iv) commencing in 2013, further elimination of postretirement health care benefits for employees regardless of employment date upon their becoming Medicare-eligible. The plan design changes and cost sharing now cover all employees.

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**(13) Postretirement Benefits (continued)**

The following table presents the unfunded plan's status recognized in the University's Statements of Financial Position as of August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Changes in accumulated postretirement benefit obligation (APBO):		
APBO, beginning of year	\$ 28,314,175	\$ 27,007,341
Service cost	187,698	156,276
Interest cost	773,570	1,020,484
Benefit payments (paid by University)	(3,037,911)	(3,070,564)
Plan Participants' Contribution	418,515	419,428
Net Actuarial Loss on Assumptions	<u>4,114,262</u>	<u>2,781,210</u>
Liability for postretirement benefits (APBO, end of year)	<u>\$ 30,770,309</u>	<u>\$ 28,314,175</u>

Cumulative gains and losses in excess of 10% of the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation are amortized in net periodic benefit costs over the average years of remaining future service to the expected retirement age of current employees.

Net periodic postretirement benefit credit recognized as expenses in the Statements of Activities includes the following components. The components other than the service cost component are included in the line item "Other Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost".

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Service cost - benefits attributed to service during the period	\$ 187,698	\$ 156,276
Interest cost on accumulated postretirement benefit obligation	773,570	1,020,484
Amortization, <i>previously unrecognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost</i> :		
Prior service credit	(2,369,035)	(3,275,325)
Net loss	<u>519,888</u>	<u>300,837</u>
Net periodic postretirement benefit credit	<u>\$ (887,879)</u>	<u>\$ (1,797,728)</u>

The items not yet recognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost are as follows:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Prior Service Credit	\$ 2,062,670	\$ 4,431,705
Net Loss	<u>(12,180,954)</u>	<u>(8,586,580)</u>
	<u>\$ (10,118,284)</u>	<u>\$ (4,154,875)</u>

The University's actuaries have estimated the net periodic benefit cost for the fiscal year ending in 2021 at approximately \$0.3 million, compared with a credit of (\$0.9) million in 2020.

(13) Postretirement Benefits (continued)

The components of projected net periodic cost/(credit) for fiscal 2021 are as follows:

Service cost	\$	221,794
Interest cost		693,186
Amortization, <i>previously unrecognized as a component of net periodic benefit cost:</i>		
Prior service credit		(1,480,158)
Net loss		837,527
Net periodic postretirement benefit	\$	<u>272,349</u>

In addition to any gains and losses arising in 2021, the University will record a charge of \$642,631 in Postretirement Changes Other Than Net Periodic Benefit Costs.

The following assumptions were used in calculating the actuarial liability and expense:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Discount rate - Benefit Obligation	2.35%	2.85%
Discount rate - Net Periodic Benefit Cost	2.85%	3.95%
Healthcare trend rates – Pre 65	6.50%	6.25%
	Decreasing to 4.5% in 2028	Decreasing to 4.5% in 2026
Healthcare trend rates – Post 64	6.00%	5.25%
	Decreasing to 4.5% in 2026	Decreasing to 4.5% in 2022

As of August 31, 2020, the University has not identified any provision of healthcare reform that would be expected to have a significant impact on the benefit obligation.

Changing the assumed healthcare trend rates by one percentage point each year would change the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at August 31, 2020 and the aggregate service and interest cost components of postretirement benefit cost for 2020 as follows:

	<u>1% Increase</u>	<u>1% Decrease</u>
Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation	\$ 1,878,828	(1,687,130)
Aggregate service and interest cost components	\$ 60,149	(53,608)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(13) Postretirement Benefits (continued)Estimated Future Benefit Payments (*in millions*):

2021	\$ 2.5
2022	2.6
2023	2.5
2024	2.5
2025	2.4
2026-2030	10.4

Effective February 2012, the University contracts with its pharmacy provider's Employer Group Waiver Plan to process the Prescription Drug Plan payments from The Center for Medicare Services along with other rebates. These payments are reflected as a reduction of Benefit Payments paid by the University.

(14) Long-Term Debt

The University's long-term debt at August 31, 2020 and 2019 consists of the following:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Series 2017 bonds, original amount of \$54,520,000, <i>maturing through 2047 with yields ranging from 1.42% to 3.68% (a)</i>	\$ 51,645,000	\$ 52,620,000
Unamortized Bond Premium	5,727,452	5,898,182
Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(725,237)	(752,389)
Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Series 2013 bonds, original amount of \$66,495,000, <i>maturing through 2043 with yields ranging from 2.76% to 4.5% (b)</i>	50,025,000	51,625,000
Unamortized Bond Premium	1,848,257	2,044,806
Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(606,868)	(633,482)
Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Series 2011 bonds, original amount of \$70,420,000, <i>maturing through 2041 with yields ranging from 3.17% to 4.8% (c)</i>	65,455,000	70,420,000
Unamortized Bond Premium	2,104,875	2,513,079
Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(541,137)	(566,906)
Finance Lease Obligations, <i>maturing through 2027 with imputed interest at an average rate of 3.3% (d)</i>	<u>3,373,459</u>	<u>4,128,979</u>
Total Long-Term Debt	<u>\$ 178,305,801</u>	<u>\$ 187,297,269</u>

(14) Long-Term Debt *(continued)*

(a) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corp, Series 2017

In May 2017, the University issued \$54,520,000 of tax-exempt bonds through the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation. The proceeds were used to refinance \$20,000,000 of the 2007 Town of Hempstead Industrial Development Agency's outstanding Civic Facility Revenue Bonds and to finance the costs of: (i) constructing and equipping of a new facility for the School of Business, (ii) renovation of the CV Starr classroom facility and improvements to the surrounding parking areas; and (iii) other general maintenance. As of August 31, 2020, the entire proceeds of the bonds had been capitalized.

(b) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corp, Series 2013

In June 2013, the University issued \$66,495,000 of tax-exempt bonds through the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation. The proceeds were used to refinance \$39,040,000 of the 2003 Town of Hempstead Industrial Development Agency's outstanding Civic Facility Revenue Bonds and to finance the costs of: (i) constructing and equipping of a new facility for the School of Medicine, (ii) renovating and equipping Adams Hall and Barnard Hall; and (iii) other general maintenance. As of August 31, 2020, the entire proceeds of the bonds had been capitalized.

(c) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corp, Series 2011

In December 2011, the University issued \$70,420,000 of tax-exempt bonds through the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation. The proceeds were used to refinance \$50,870,000 of the 1998 Nassau County Industrial Development Agency's outstanding Civic Facility Revenue Bonds and to finance the costs of: (i) renovation and modernization of several academic facilities, (ii) the installation of field lighting, the construction, renovation and equipping of Scientific/Engineering Equipment labs; and (iii) other general maintenance. As of August 31, 2020, the entire proceeds of the bonds had been capitalized.

(d) Finance Lease Obligations

The University has entered into several finance lease agreements which are still outstanding for computers, copiers, and various network equipment costing \$6,788,293. The leases are being repaid with monthly payments, including imputed interest ranging from 2% to 4.5%, and will mature through August 2027.

(14) Long-Term Debt (continued)

The following provides a summary of the future debt payments for the bonds and finance lease obligations:

	Bonds Payable	Finance Lease Obligations	Total
2020-21	\$ 15,770,500	\$ 1,513,194	\$ 17,283,694
2021-22	15,727,250	1,022,593	16,749,843
2022-23	15,685,300	601,163	16,286,463
2023-24	15,217,550	166,033	15,383,583
2024-25	15,166,800	105,848	15,272,648
2025-47	188,405,200	112,849	188,518,049
Less: Interest	(98,847,600)	(148,221)	(98,995,821)
Less: Unamortized Bond Issuance Costs	(1,873,242)		(1,873,242)
Plus: Unamortized Bond Premium	9,680,584		9,680,584
	<u>\$ 174,932,342</u>	<u>\$ 3,373,459</u>	<u>\$ 178,305,801</u>

The University recorded interest expense of \$7.6 million and \$8.0 million for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

(15) Leases

The University is committed to minimum annual rent payments under several long-term non-cancellable operating and finance leases for computer, office and medical equipment and vehicles through fiscal 2027.

The components of lease expense are as follows:

	2020
Finance Lease Expense	
Amortization of right-of-use assets	\$ 2,033,374
Interest on lease obligations	115,371
Operating Lease Expense	137,389
Short-term Lease Expense	348,368
Total Lease Expense	<u>\$ 2,634,502</u>

Other Information:

	2020
Weighted-average remaining lease term – finance leases	3.1 years
Weighted-average remaining lease term – operating leases	2.0 years
Weighted-average discount rate – finance leases	2.68%
Weighted-average discount rate – operating leases	1.67%

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

(15) Leases (continued)

Payments due include options to extend finance leases through fiscal year 2027 and are summarized below as of August 31, 2020:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Operating</u>	<u>Finance</u>
2021	\$ 113,831	\$ 1,513,194
2022	64,731	1,022,593
2023	18,699	601,163
2024	1,570	166,033
2025		105,848
Thereafter		112,849
Less: amounts representing interest	(2,701)	(148,221)
Total Obligation	\$ <u>196,130</u>	\$ <u>3,373,459</u>

The University is the lessor in a long-term non-cancellable lease through fiscal 2040. Rental revenue amounted to \$255,850 in 2020 and \$167,648 in 2019. Future minimum rental revenue due is summarized below as of August 31, 2020:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Operating</u>
2021	\$ 275,000
2022	275,000
2023	275,000
2024	275,000
2025	275,000
Thereafter	4,413,750
Total Obligation	\$ <u>5,788,750</u>

(16) Net Assets

Net Assets without Donor Restrictions are comprised of the following components at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Designated for Operations	\$ 26,818,284	\$ 18,647,764
Long-Term Investment:		
Student Managed Fund	137,593	123,469
Quasi-Endowment	354,324,403	329,350,284
Designated for Student Loans	2,004,770	3,756,061
	<u>356,466,766</u>	<u>333,229,814</u>
Plant:		
Designated for Plant Improvements	50,131,191	43,096,550
Net Investment in Plant	133,002,722	132,298,463
	<u>183,133,913</u>	<u>175,395,013</u>
	\$ <u>566,418,963</u>	\$ <u>527,272,591</u>

(16) Net Assets (continued)

Net Assets with Donor Restrictions are available for the following purposes at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
<i>With Time or Purpose Restrictions:</i>		
Annuity trust agreements	\$ 830,248	\$ 726,175
Accumulated appreciation on perpetually restricted endowment net assets, subject to purpose restrictions:		
Scholarships and awards	73,632,537	59,890,404
Chairs and Professorships	29,599,221	26,750,319
Other	21,591,087	19,234,400
Loan Forgiveness Program	173,603	222,285
Education and general gifts subject to restriction	7,172,821	5,853,773
Contributions Receivable	6,002,976	8,557,659
	<u>139,002,493</u>	<u>121,235,015</u>
<i>With Perpetual Restrictions:</i>		
Perpetual endowment funds	200,372,550	196,495,372
Contributions Receivable	1,782,858	1,820,222
Annuity trust agreements	233,433	233,433
Perpetual loan funds	19,105,876	16,959,641
	<u>221,494,717</u>	<u>215,508,668</u>
	<u>\$ 360,497,210</u>	<u>\$ 336,743,683</u>

Perpetual endowment funds provide investment income principally for scholarships.

The change in net assets reflects the following results:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
<i>Net Assets without Donor Restrictions:</i>		
Operations:		
Designated Funds	\$ 8,170,520	\$ (4,793,137)
Plant	7,738,900	17,340,220
Operations:	15,909,420	12,547,083
Long-Term Investment	23,236,952	623,704
	<u>39,146,372</u>	<u>13,170,787</u>
<i>Net Assets with Donor Restrictions:</i>		
With Time or Purpose Restrictions	17,767,478	768,010
With Perpetual Restrictions	5,986,049	24,189,841
	<u>23,753,527</u>	<u>24,957,851</u>
	<u>\$ 62,899,899</u>	<u>\$ 38,128,638</u>

(16) Net Assets (continued)

The University's operating margin reflects the following:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Change in Operating Net Assets without Donor Restrictions	\$ 15,909,420	\$ 12,547,083
Transfers	<u>(1,367,107)</u>	<u>1,022,882</u>
Operating Margin, including Other Postretirement Changes	14,542,313	13,569,965
Other Postretirement Changes:		
Other Components of Net Periodic Benefit Costs	(1,075,577)	(1,954,004)
Postretirement Changes Other than Net Periodic Benefit Costs	<u>5,963,409</u>	<u>5,755,698</u>
	<u>4,887,832</u>	<u>3,801,694</u>
Operating Margin, before Other Postretirement Changes	\$ <u>19,430,145</u>	\$ <u>17,371,659</u>

(17) Endowment Net Assets

The University's endowment consists of approximately 895 individual funds established for scholarships and other academic activities. The endowment includes donor-restricted funds and funds designated by the Board of Trustees to function as endowments. Net assets associated with endowment funds, including funds designated by the Board of Trustees to function as endowments, are classified and reported based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions.

From time to time, the fair value of assets associated with an individual donor-restricted endowment fund may fall below the fund's historic dollar value. As of August 31, 2020 and August 31, 2019, none of the endowment funds were below book value. The University limits the spending of endowments below book value to income yield.

In September 2010, New York State enacted the *New York Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act* (NYPMIFA). The University interpreted NYPMIFA as allowing the University to appropriate for expenditure so much of a donor-restricted endowment fund as the University deems prudent, subject to the intent of the donor as expressed in the gift instrument. Nevertheless, the University has elected to continue restricting endowment spending on underwater funds to income yield only.

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(17) Endowment Net Assets (continued)**

Endowment net assets, which consist principally of endowment investments and pledges, are classified at August 31, 2020 and 2019 as follows:

	2020				2019
	Without Donor Restrictions	With Donor Restrictions		Total	Total
		Time/ Purpose	Perpetual Restrictions		
Donor-Restricted Funds		\$ 125,653,093	\$ 202,388,841	\$ 328,041,934	\$ 305,150,325
Board Designated Funds	\$ 354,324,403			354,324,403	329,350,284
Total Endowment Funds	\$ 354,324,403	\$ 125,653,093	\$ 202,388,841	\$ 682,366,337	
Total 2019	\$ 329,350,284	\$ 106,601,298	\$ 198,549,027		\$ 634,500,609

The changes in endowment net assets for the years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	2020				2019
	Without Donor Restrictions	With Donor Restrictions		Total	Total
		Time/ Purpose	Perpetual Restrictions		
Endowment Net Assets, beginning of year	\$ 329,350,284	\$ 106,601,298	\$ 198,549,027	\$ 634,500,609	\$ 612,295,580
Investment Return:					
Investment income, net	3,010,288	3,049,462		6,059,750	6,296,112
Net appreciation	34,644,821	27,836,087		62,480,908	15,864,793
Release accumulated return to fund spending	11,937,827	(11,937,827)			
Total Investment Return	49,592,936	18,947,722		68,540,658	22,160,905
Gifts, net			3,424,160	3,424,160	21,749,853
Investment Return Appropriated	(27,068,651)			(27,068,651)	(24,485,751)
Other Changes and Transfers	2,449,834	104,073	415,654	2,969,561	2,780,022
Endowment Net Assets, end of year	\$ 354,324,403	\$ 125,653,093	\$ 202,388,841	\$ 682,366,337	\$ 634,500,609

The University's endowment investment return reported in the Statements of Activities reflects the following:

	2020	2019
Operating Revenue Without Donor Restrictions	\$ 49,592,936	\$ 24,485,751
Non-operating Loss Without Donor Restrictions		(2,354,659)
Revenue With Donor Restrictions	18,947,722	29,813
Total	\$ 68,540,658	\$ 22,160,905

(18) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Investments

Investments in debt and equity securities with readily determinable fair values (RDFV) are reported at fair value based upon quoted market prices or a published NAV for investments in funds with characteristics similar to a mutual fund.

The three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements is defined as follows:

- Level 1 Valuations using quoted prices or published NAV (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities, including investment in a mutual fund or in a structure similar to a mutual fund where fair value is readily determinable.
- Level 2 Valuations using observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are either directly or indirectly observable for the assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 Valuations using unobservable inputs for the assets or liabilities.

The level in the fair value hierarchy within which a fair measurement in its entirety falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety.

The inputs or methodology used for valuing or classifying investments for financial reporting purposes are not necessarily an indication of the risks associated with those investments or a reflection of the liquidity of or degree of difficulty in estimating the fair value of each fund's underlying assets and liabilities.

The University's interests in alternative investment funds are generally reported at the NAV reported by the fund managers, which is used as a practical expedient to estimate the fair value of the University's interest, unless it is probable that all or a portion of the investment will be sold for an amount different from NAV.

As of August 31, 2020 and 2019, the University had no plans or intentions to sell investments at amounts different from NAV.

The University follows Accounting Standards Codification 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, which removes the requirements to categorize within the fair value hierarchy all investments for which fair value is measured using the NAV per share practical expedient and removes the requirement to make certain disclosures for all investments that are eligible to be measured at fair value using the NAV per share practical expedient.

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(18) Fair Value of Financial Instruments (continued)**

The University's investment assets at August 31, 2020 and August 31, 2019 are summarized in the following tables by their fair value hierarchy. Certain investments that are measured at fair value using NAV per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient have not been categorized in the fair value hierarchy. These amounts are presented in this table in the total to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the statement of financial position.

August 31, 2020				
	Investments Classified in the Fair Value Hierarchy			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<i>Assets:</i>				
Long-Term Investments - Endowment:				
U.S. Equity	\$ 229,794,987			\$ 229,794,987
Non-U.S. Equity	51,529,123			51,529,123
Fixed Income	86,116,896			86,116,896
Real Estate		\$ 1,076,000	\$ 6,875,000	7,951,000
Investments measured at NAV:				
Non-U.S. Equity				105,696,006
Fixed Income				51,301,076
Hedge Funds				91,498,834
Private Equity and Distressed Debt				47,346,287
Real Estate				10,376,601
Investments measured at NAV				306,218,804
Long-Term Investments - Endowment	367,441,006	1,076,000	6,875,000	681,610,810
Long-Term Investments – Other:				
U.S. Equity	13,138,298			13,138,298
Non-U.S. Equity	5,880,217			5,880,217
Fixed Income	7,056,608			7,056,608
Investments measured at NAV:				
Fixed Income				1,802,485
Hedge Funds				3,030,294
Investments measured at NAV				4,832,779
Long-Term Investments – Other:	26,075,123			30,907,902
Total Assets at Fair Value	\$ 393,516,129	\$ 1,076,000	\$ 6,875,000	\$ 712,518,712

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(18) Fair Value of Financial Instruments (continued)**

	August 31, 2019			
	Investments Classified in the Fair Value Hierarchy			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<i>Assets:</i>				
Long-Term Investments – Endowment:				
U.S. Equity	218,532,982			218,532,982
Non-U.S. Equity	31,571,314			31,571,314
Fixed Income	89,782,549			89,782,549
Real Estate		\$ 1,065,000	\$ 2,010,000	3,075,000
Investments measured at NAV:				
Non-U.S. Equity				107,508,547
Fixed Income				43,971,516
Hedge Funds				84,995,476
Private Equity and Distressed Debt				42,470,295
Real Estate				11,793,308
Investments measured at NAV				290,739,142
Long-Term Investments – Endowment	339,886,845	1,065,000	2,010,000	633,700,987
Long-Term Investments – Other:				
U.S. Equity	10,835,012			10,835,012
Non-U.S. Equity	5,406,230			5,406,230
Fixed Income	7,052,558			7,052,558
Investments measured at NAV:				
Fixed Income				2,173,449
Hedge Funds				2,965,395
Investments measured at NAV				5,138,844
Long-Term Investments – Other:	23,293,800			28,432,644
Assets Held by Bond Trustees	5,643,440			5,643,440
Total Assets at Fair Value	\$ 368,824,085	\$ 1,065,000	\$ 2,010,000	\$ 667,777,071

The following tables present the activity for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 for University assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3):

Level 3 Roll Forward	2020	2019
Fair value, beginning of year	\$ 2,010,000	\$ 2,010,000
Change in Net Investment/Transfers	4,865,000	
Fair Value, end of year	\$ 6,875,000	\$ 2,010,000

(18) Fair Value of Financial Instruments (continued)

Investment liquidity as of August 31, 2020 and 2019 is aggregated below based on redemption or sale period:

Investment redemption or sale period:	Investment Fair Values	
	2020	2019
Daily	\$ 393,516,129	\$ 363,180,645
Weekly	58,086,651	
Semi-monthly		63,275,791
Monthly	100,712,916	90,377,721
Quarterly	34,128,200	30,770,632
Semi-annually	61,476,928	58,255,239
Illiquid	64,597,888	56,273,603
Total	<u>\$ 712,518,712</u>	<u>\$ 662,133,631</u>

(19) Program and Supporting Expenses

Expenses are reported in the University's Statements of Activities in functional categories recommended by the National Association of College and University Business Officers and are classified among program and supporting services as follows:

	2020	2019
Program - student instruction and services	\$ 316,108,784	\$ 329,702,172
Management and general	53,074,741	53,497,864
Fundraising	5,245,247	5,756,425
	<u>\$ 374,428,772</u>	<u>\$ 388,956,461</u>
Other Components of Net Periodic Benefit Costs	(1,075,577)	(1,954,004)
	<u>\$ 373,353,195</u>	<u>\$ 387,002,457</u>

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****(20) Natural Classification of Expense**

Expenses are reported in functional classifications in the financial statements. Expenses in natural categories, which include credits related to Other Components of Net Periodic Benefit Costs of \$1,075,577 and \$1,954,004 for the fiscal years 2020 and 2019, respectively, are presented below.

2020

	Salaries and Benefits	Supplies and Services	Utilities and Maintenance of Plant	Depreciation And Accretion	Interest	Total
Instruction	\$ 140,737,642	\$ 19,692,428	\$ 6,184,588	\$ 8,967,394	\$ 5,050,450	\$ 180,632,502
Research	1,008,871	442,576	501			1,451,948
Public Service	6,612,485	1,612,021	179,038	34,543	78,595	8,516,682
Academic Support	23,574,870	6,569,913	855,433	516,154	368,688	31,885,058
Student Services	37,212,786	15,626,347	2,659,784	484,941	881,310	56,865,168
Institutional Support	39,413,142	11,784,933	705,891	4,103,673	252,313	56,259,952
Auxiliary Enterprises	22,391,518	990,772	5,158,882	8,235,739	964,974	37,741,885
2020 Total	<u>\$ 270,951,314</u>	<u>\$ 56,718,990</u>	<u>\$ 15,744,117</u>	<u>\$ 22,342,444</u>	<u>\$ 7,596,330</u>	<u>\$ 373,353,195</u>

2019

	Salaries and Benefits	Supplies and Services	Utilities and Maintenance of Plant	Depreciation And Accretion	Interest	Total
Instruction	\$ 141,153,426	\$ 22,831,145	\$ 6,586,856	\$ 8,132,775	\$ 3,739,791	\$ 182,443,993
Research	1,227,872	913,000				2,140,872
Public Service	8,299,313	1,964,204	193,154	34,552	125,347	10,616,570
Academic Support	24,814,468	6,561,165	914,864	541,186	587,940	33,419,623
Student Services	38,711,884	15,245,412	2,628,538	491,308	525,231	57,602,373
Institutional Support	38,074,197	13,783,797	793,763	4,389,700	402,693	57,444,150
Auxiliary Enterprises	24,969,020	2,271,588	5,458,770	8,029,944	2,605,554	43,334,876
2019 Total	<u>\$ 277,250,180</u>	<u>\$ 63,570,311</u>	<u>\$ 16,575,945</u>	<u>\$ 21,619,465</u>	<u>\$ 7,986,556</u>	<u>\$ 387,002,457</u>

(21) Allocation of Certain Expenses

The University allocates certain expenses to specific program and support service activities on the basis of utilization of the underlying assets and estimates of building square footage. Interest expense is allocated to the functional classification that directly benefited from the proceeds of the debt. Expenses included in these allocations are operation and maintenance of plant, which includes related salaries and benefits, depreciation and accretion, and interest on indebtedness.

The allocated expenses for the year ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 are presented below:

	Operation and Maintenance of Plant	Depreciation and Accretion	Interest	2020 Total	2019 Total
Instruction	\$ 15,575,623	\$ 8,967,394	\$ 5,050,450	\$ 29,593,467	\$ 28,811,686
Research	504			504	1,685
Public Service	502,979	34,543	78,595	616,117	752,803
Academic Support	2,329,668	516,154	368,688	3,214,510	3,670,294
Student Services	4,091,639	484,941	881,310	5,457,890	5,319,326
Institutional Support	1,761,600	4,103,673	252,313	6,117,586	6,760,169
Auxiliary Enterprises	22,494,409	8,235,739	964,974	31,695,122	34,760,422
2020 Total	<u>\$ 46,756,422</u>	<u>\$ 22,342,444</u>	<u>\$ 7,596,330</u>	<u>\$ 76,695,196</u>	
2019 Total	<u>\$ 50,470,364</u>	<u>\$ 21,619,465</u>	<u>\$ 7,986,556</u>		<u>\$ 80,076,385</u>

(22) Liquidity and Availability of Resources

Resources available to the University to fund general expenditures, such as operating expenses, interest and principal payments on debt, and internally funded capital improvements, have seasonal variations related to the timing of tuition billings, receipt of gifts and pledge payments, and spending from the endowment. The University actively manages its resources, utilizing a number of operating investment strategies to align its cash flows, in accordance with policies approved by the Board of Trustees. A portion of the endowment is invested in vehicles that contain lock-up provisions that could reduce amounts available.

(22) Liquidity and Availability of Resources (continued)

Financial assets, reduced by amounts not available for general use within one year because of contractual or donor-imposed restrictions or internal designations, were as follows at August 31, 2020 and 2019:

	2020	2019
Cash and Short-Term Investments	\$ 214,232,400	\$ 201,385,837
Receivables	26,227,401	25,485,971
Add:		
Endowment and Other Long-Term Investments		
Appropriated for Spending in the Subsequent Year	30,429,655	28,362,077
Subtract:		
Receivables, to be collected in more than one year	(8,400,613)	(8,993,300)
Donor Restrictions for Specific Purposes	(7,172,821)	(5,853,773)
Long-term Capital Reserves	(50,131,191)	(43,096,550)
Long-term Loan Funds	(4,925,366)	(6,270,523)
	<u>\$ 200,259,465</u>	<u>\$ 191,019,739</u>

Hofstra University's endowment and other long-term investments consist of donor-restricted endowments, board designated endowment and other long-term investments. Income from endowment and other long-term investments are available for general expenditures at the point they are appropriated by the Board of Trustees in accordance with approved spending policies. Spending policies are described in Note 6 and Note 7.

(23) Net Tuition and Fees

Tuition and Fees are reported net of scholarships for the year ended August 31, 2020 and 2019 as follows:

	2020	2019
Tuition and Fees	\$ 452,706,650	\$ 449,067,097
Less: Scholarships	<u>(166,491,491)</u>	<u>(156,262,479)</u>
	<u>\$ 286,215,159</u>	<u>\$ 292,804,618</u>

In 2020, net tuition and fees were generated at the following degree levels: 61% undergraduate, 24% graduate, 10% law, 4% medical, and 1% continuing education.

In 2019, net tuition and fees were generated at the following degree levels: 61% undergraduate, 23% graduate, 9% law, 4% medical, and 3% continuing education.

(24) COVID-19 Impact

In the spring 2020, faced with a state mandated closure caused by a global pandemic, the University moved to remote learning and issued refunds to students for housing for the remainder of the spring semester and for unused meal points at a net loss of revenue of \$10.4 million for the University.

Hofstra University was awarded an institutional grant to cover institutional costs associated with the disruption of campus operations due to the pandemic by the United States Department of Education pursuant to the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund established under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act. The institutional grant of \$3.1 million, which could not exceed 50% of funds received under the CARES Act Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund, was used to cover a portion of the \$8.6 million of student housing refunds issued in the spring.

In addition, another \$3.1 million was provided to the University as a pass through to students for emergency financial grants for expenses occasioned by the disruption of Hofstra's campus operations due to the coronavirus. Students were required to sign and confirm that they understood and acknowledged the purpose of the grant and agreed to use the grant for expenses incurred in connection with the coronavirus disruption. Awards were provided to 3,091 students with financial need who were eligible to participate in programs under Section 484 of Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965. Awards were based on eligibility for Pell grants, other indicators of financial need as indicated by FAFSA data, and the applicable cost of attendance.

In addition, the University has expended approximately \$3.1 million through August 31, 2020 for personal protective equipment (PPE), facilities costs to ensure social distancing, disinfectants, temperature scans, technology required for remote and hybrid learning, and COVID testing for students upon return to campus and for symptomatic and surveillance testing. A portion of those costs related to PPE and student testing shall be reimbursed by a CARES grant provided to the University by the Town of Hempstead. The \$2 million grant, includes \$1.6 million which has been recorded and relates to costs incurred through August 31, 2020.

The University will continue to incur additional costs for PPE and testing in the 2020-21 year. At August 31, 2020, the University has earmarked funds for this purpose in the amount of \$5.8 million.

(25) Commitments and Contingencies

Litigation

The University is presently a defendant in several lawsuits arising from the normal conduct of its affairs. Management of the University, based upon the advice of counsel, is of the opinion that settlement, if any, of the aforementioned litigation will not have a material adverse impact on the financial position of the University.

Other Contingencies

Under the terms of federal and state grants, periodic audits are required. In the opinion of management, such audits will not result in any material adverse impact on the financial position of the University.

The University was awarded a New York State Urban Development Corporation Grant in the amount of \$25 million for the costs of construction of a new state-of-the-art building for the School of Engineering. A grant disbursement agreement was signed in August 2019, which provides for the disbursement of the funds in two phases -- \$6 million towards planning and design and \$19 million for construction and acquisition of equipment. The University is required to provide matching funds in the amount of \$25 million, secured by the University's unrestricted capital reserves. The University is completing design of the new building to house engineering and nursing as approved by the State. A decision to move forward with the new building is subject to approval by the University's Board of Trustees.

(26) Subsequent Events

The University evaluated events subsequent to August 31, 2020 and through December 11, 2020 the date on which the financial statements were issued and has concluded that there are no additional disclosures required. While the University has taken steps to mitigate the impact of the pandemic, the financial impact to the University in fiscal 2021 is unknown due to the unknown duration of the pandemic.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX B
SCHEDULE OF DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF DOCUMENTS

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX B

SCHEDULE OF DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF DOCUMENTS

As used in the Official Statement, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below, except as the context otherwise requires:

“Act” means, collectively, the New York Membership Corporation Law as in effect in 1966, as amended and supplemented by Section 1411 of the New York Not-For-Profit Corporation Law.

“Affiliate” shall mean a corporation, partnership, association, limited liability company, joint venture, business trust or similar entity organized under the laws of any state that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries controls, or is controlled by, or is under common contract with, the University.

“Annual Compliance Fee” means the \$1,500 Annual Compliance Fee to be paid by the University to the Issuer on or before January 1 of each year pursuant to the Loan Agreement.

“Applicable Elected Representative” means any Person constituting an “applicable elected representative” within the meaning given to the term in Section 147(f)(2)(E) of the Code.

“Authorized Investments” means:

- A. Direct obligations of the United States of America (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury, and CATS and TIGRS) or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America.
- B. Bonds, debentures, notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following federal agencies and provided such obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America (stripped securities are only permitted if they have been stripped by the agency itself):
 - 1. U.S. Export-Import Bank (Eximbank)
Direct obligations are fully guaranteed certificates of beneficial ownership
 - 2. Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)
Certificates of beneficial ownership
 - 3. Federal Financing Bank
 - 4. Federal Housing Administration Debentures (FHA)
 - 5. General Services Administration
Participation Certificates
 - 6. Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA or “Ginnie Mae”)
GNMA – guaranteed mortgage-backed bonds
GNMA – guaranteed pass-through obligations
(not acceptable for certain cash-flow sensitive issues)
 - 7. U.S. Maritime Administration
Guaranteed Title XI financing
 - 8. U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Project Notes
Local Authority Bonds
New Communities Debentures – U.S. government guaranteed debentures

- U.S. Public Housing Notes and Bonds – U.S. government guaranteed public housing notes and bonds
- C. Bonds, debentures, notes or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any of the following non-full faith and credit U.S. government agencies (stripped securities are only permitted if they have been stripped by the agency itself):
 1. Federal Home Loan Bank System
Senior debt obligations
 2. Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC or “Freddie Mac”)
Participation Certificates
Senior debt obligations
 3. Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA or “Fannie Mae”)
Mortgage-backed securities and senior debt obligations
 4. Resolution Funding Corp. (REFCORP) obligations
 5. Farm Credit System
Consolidated systemwide bonds and notes
 - D. Money market funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933.
 - E. Certificates of deposit secured at all times by collateral described in (A) and/or (B) above. Such certificates must be issued by commercial banks, savings and loan associations or mutual savings banks. The collateral must be held by a third party and the Trustee must have a perfected first security interest in the collateral.
 - F. Certificates of deposit, savings accounts, deposit accounts or money market deposits which are fully insured by FDIC, including BIF and SAIF.
 - G. Investment Agreements, including GIC’s, Forward Purchase Agreements and Reserve Fund Put Agreements provided by banks and other institutions rated A by S&P and A by Moody’s without regard to rating qualifier (+ or -).
 - H. Commercial paper rated, at the time of purchase, Prime – 1 by Moody’s and A-1 or better by S&P.
 - I. Bonds or notes issued by any state or municipality which are rated by Moody’s and S&P in one of the two highest rating categories assigned by such agencies.
 - J. Federal funds or bankers acceptances with a maximum term of one year of any bank which has an unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed obligation rating of Prime – 1 or A3 or better by Moody’s and A-1 or A or better by S&P.
 - K. Repurchase agreements providing for the transfer of securities from a dealer bank or securities firm (seller/borrower) to a municipal entity (buyer/lender), and the transfer of cash from a municipal entity to the dealer bank or securities firm with an agreement that the dealer bank or securities firm will repay the cash plus a yield to the municipal entity in exchange for the securities at a specified date.
 1. Repurchase agreements must be between the Issuer and a dealer bank or securities firm.
 - a. Primary dealers on a Federal Reserve reporting dealer list which are rated A or better by S&P or Moody’s or

- b. Banks rated A or above by S&P, Fitch or Moody's.
- 2. The written repurchase agreements contract must include the following:
 - a. Securities which are acceptable for transfer are:
 - (1) Direct U.S. governments, or
 - (2) Federal agencies backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government (and FNMA and FHLMC)
 - b. The term of the repurchase agreements may be up to 30 days.
 - c. The collateral must be delivered to the Issuer, the Trustee (if the Trustee is not supplying the collateral) or third party acting as agent for the Trustee (if the Trustee is supplying the collateral) before/simultaneous with payment (perfection by possession of certificated securities).
 - d. Valuation of collateral:
 - (1) The securities must be valued weekly, marked-to-market at current market price plus accrued interest.
 - (a) The value of collateral must be equal to 104% of the amount of cash transferred by the municipal entity to the dealer bank or security firm under the repurchase agreements plus accrued interest. If the value of securities held as collateral slips below 104% of the value of the cash transferred by municipality, then additional cash and/or acceptable securities must be transferred. If, however, the securities used as collateral are FNMA or FHLMC, then the value of collateral must equal 105%.
- 3. Legal opinion which must be delivered to the Issuer:
 - a. Repurchase agreements meet guidelines under state law for legal investment of public funds.

All references in the definition of "Authorized Investments" to the ratings shall be the rating at the time such investment is made. Any downgrading or rating withdrawal shall not affect the status of an Authorized Investment.

"Authorized Representative" means, in the case of the Issuer, the Chairman, the Vice Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary of the Issuer; in the case of the University, the President or the Treasurer of the University; and, in the case of either of the Issuer and the University, such additional persons as, at the time, are designated to act on behalf of the Issuer or the University, as the case may be, by written certificate furnished to the Trustee, the Issuer or the University, as the case may be, containing the specimen signature of each such person and signed on behalf of (i) the Issuer by the Chairman, the Vice Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary of the Issuer, or (ii) the University by the President or the Treasurer of the University.

"Bankruptcy" means the filing of a petition in bankruptcy (or other commencement of a bankruptcy or similar proceeding) by or against the University or the Issuer under any applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or similar law as is now or hereafter in effect.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code, as amended from time to time.

"Beneficial Owner" means the person in whose name a Series 2021 Bond is recorded as the Beneficial Owner of such Series 2021 Bond by the respective systems of DTC and each of the Participants of DTC.

“Bond Counsel” means the law firm of Nixon Peabody LLP or an attorney or other firm of attorneys whose experience in matters relating to the issuance of obligations by states and their political subdivisions is nationally recognized.

“Bond Documents” means the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, the Loan Agreement, the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Promissory Notes, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement.

“Bond Fund” means the fund so designated and created pursuant to the Indenture.

“Bond Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement, dated May 20, 2021, among the Issuer, the University and the Underwriter, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“Bond Proceeds” means the aggregate amount, including any accrued interest, paid to the Issuer by the Bondholders pursuant to the Indenture as the purchase price of the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Bond Rate” means the rate of interest from time to time payable on any of the Series 2021 Bonds as defined therein.

“Bond Registrar” means the Trustee as bond registrar with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

“Bond Year” has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Tax Regulatory Agreement.

“Bondholder” means Owner.

“Business Day” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York or any city in which the principal office of the Trustee or any Paying Agent is located are authorized by law or executive order to remain closed.

“Campus” means the University’s approximately 244 acre campus partially situated in the northeast corner of the Village of Hempstead and predominantly located in the hamlet of Uniondale, Town of Hempstead, Nassau County, New York, on the north and south sides of Hempstead Turnpike and generally bordered on the west by Oak Street and the east by Uniondale Avenue/Earle Ovington Boulevard.

“Capitalized Interest Account” means the Capitalized Interest Account established within the Project Fund which is created by the Indenture.

“Certificate of Authentication of the Trustee” and “Trustee’s Certificate of Authentication” means the certificate executed by an authorized signatory of the Trustee certifying the due authentication of each of the Series 2021 Bonds issued under the Indenture.

“Closing Date” means the date of sale and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the final, temporary and proposed rules, regulations, rulings and interpretations of the Department of the Treasury promulgated thereunder.

“Completion Certificate” means with respect to the Series 2021 Project, the Completion Certificate delivered by the University to the Issuer and the Trustee pursuant to the Loan Agreement.

“Completion Date” means the date of completion of the Series 2021 Project as certified to pursuant to the Loan Agreement.

“Computation Period” means “Computation Period” as defined in the Tax Regulatory Agreement.

“Condemnation” means the taking of title to, or the use of, Property under the exercise of the power of eminent domain by any governmental entity or other Person acting under governmental authority.

“Construction Account” means the Construction Account established within the Project Fund which is created by the Indenture.

“Construction Costs” shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the Tax Regulatory Agreement.

“Construction Period” means, with respect to the Facility, the period (i) beginning on the date of commencement of renovation, construction, equipping and furnishing of the Facility and (ii) ending on the Completion Date with respect to the Series 2021 Project.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, dated May 27, 2021, between the University and the Trustee.

“Cost of the Series 2021 Project” or “Costs of the Series 2021 Project” means all those costs and items of expense listed in the Loan Agreement.

“Costs of Issuance” means the costs and items of expense relating to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds permitted under the Indenture and the Tax Regulatory Agreement.

“Costs of Issuance Account” means the account established within the Project Fund which is created by the Indenture.

“Debt Service Payment” means, with respect to any Debt Service Payment Date, (i) the interest payable on such Debt Service Payment Date on all Bonds then Outstanding, plus (ii) the principal or Redemption Price, if any, payable on such Debt Service Payment Date on all such Series 2021 Bonds.

“Debt Service Payment Date” means any date on which each Debt Service Payment shall be payable on any of the Series 2021 Bonds so long as the Series 2021 Bonds shall be outstanding.

“Default Rate” shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the Series 2021 Bonds.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York.

“DTC Letter of Representation” means the Letter of Representation from the Issuer to DTC.

“Electronic Means” shall mean the following communication methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services under the Indenture.

“Equipment” means all machinery, equipment and other personal property used and to be used in connection with the Series 2021 Project and financed with Bond Proceeds.

“Event of Default” (i) when used with respect to the Indenture means any of those events defined as an Event of Default by the Indenture, and (ii) when used with respect to the Loan Agreement, means any of the events defined as Events of Default by the Loan Agreement.

“Event of Taxability” means:

(i) a final determination by any court of competent jurisdiction or a final determination by the Internal Revenue Service to which the University shall consent or from which no timely appeal shall be taken to the effect that interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is includible in the gross income of the owner thereof under Section 61 of the Code; or

(ii) the delivery to the University and to the Issuer of an opinion of Bond Counsel (reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer) to the effect that interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is includible in the gross income of the owner thereof under Section 61 of the Code.

“Exempt Organization” means an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and which is exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 501(a) of the Code.

“Extraordinary Services” and “Extraordinary Expenses” means all services rendered and all fees and expenses incurred by or due to the Trustee or any Paying Agent under the Indenture other than Ordinary Services and Ordinary Expenses, including reasonable fees and disbursements of Trustee’s counsel.

“Facility” means the Series 2021 Facility.

“Fiscal Year” means the twelve (12) month period beginning on September 1 in any year or such other fiscal year as the University may select from time to time.

“Fitch” means Fitch Ratings, Inc. and its successors and assigns.

“Fund” means any Fund created and maintained pursuant to the Indenture.

“Government Obligations” means:

1. U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds (including State and Local Government Series – “SLGS”).
2. Direct obligations of the Treasury which have been stripped by the Treasury itself, CATS, TIGRS and similar securities.
3. Resolution Funding Corp. (REFCORP). Only the interest component of REFCORP strips which have been stripped by request to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in book entry form are acceptable.
4. Pre-refunded municipal bonds rated Aaa by Moody’s and AAA by S&P. If however, the issue is only rated by S&P (i.e., there is no Moody’s rating), then the pre-refunded bonds must have been pre-refunded with cash, direct U.S. or U.S. guaranteed obligations or AAA rated pre-refunded municipals to satisfy this condition.
5. Obligations issued by the following agencies which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S.:
 - a. U.S. Export-Import Bank (Eximbank)
Direct obligations are fully guaranteed certificates of beneficial ownership
 - b. Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)
Certificates of beneficial ownership
 - c. Federal Financing Bank
 - d. General Services Administration

- Participation Certificates
- e. U.S. Maritime Administration
Guaranteed Title XI financing
- f. U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)
Project Notes
Local Authority Bonds
New Communities Debentures – U.S. government guaranteed debentures
U.S. Public Housing Notes and Bonds – U.S. government guaranteed public housing notes and bonds

“Hazardous Substance” means, without limitation, any flammable, explosive, radon, radioactive materials, asbestos, urea formaldehyde foam insulation, polychlorinated biphenyls, petroleum, petroleum constituents, petroleum products, methane, hazardous materials, hazardous wastes, hazardous or toxic substances or related materials, pollutants, or toxic pollutants, as defined in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (42 U.S.C. Sections 9601, et seq.), the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. Sections 6901, et seq.), the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, as amended (49 U.S.C. Sections 1801, et seq.), the Toxic Substances Control Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. Sections 2601, et seq.), the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. Sections 1251 et seq.), Articles 17 and 27 of the New York State Environmental Conservation Law, or any other applicable Environmental Law and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Holder” means Owner.

“Improvements” means all those buildings, improvements, structures and other related facilities (i) financed with Bond Proceeds or of any payment by the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement, and (ii) not part of the Equipment, all as they may exist from time to time.

“Indebtedness” shall mean any obligation of the University for the payment of money, including without limitation (i) indebtedness for money borrowed, (ii) purchase money obligations, (iii) leases evidencing the acquisition of capital assets, (iv) reimbursement obligations, and (v) guarantees of any such obligation of a third party.

“Indenture” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of May 1, 2021, by and between the Issuer and the Trustee, entered into in connection with the issuance, sale, delivery and payment of the Series 2021 Bonds and the security therefor as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Independent Counsel” means an attorney or attorneys or firm or firms of attorneys duly admitted to practice law before the highest court of any state of the United States of America or in the District of Columbia and not a full time employee of the Issuer, the University or the Trustee.

“Information Report” means Form 8038 used by the issuers of certain tax-exempt bonds to provide the Internal Revenue Service with the information required to monitor the State volume limitations.

“Initial Compliance Fee” means the Initial Compliance Fee in the amount of \$3,000 paid by the University to the Issuer on the Closing date pursuant to the Loan Agreement.

“Interest Account” means the Interest Account established within the Bond Fund which is created by the Indenture.

“Issuer” means (i) the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation, its successors and assigns, and (ii) any local governmental body resulting from or surviving any consolidation or merger to which the Issuer or its successors may be a party.

“Issuer Documents” means the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Series 2021 Bonds, the Loan Agreement, the Indenture, the Promissory Notes, the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Information Report, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement.

“Land” has the meaning assigned thereto in the Loan Agreement.

“Lien” means any interest in Property securing an obligation owed to a Person whether such interest is based on the common law, statute or contract, and including but not limited to the security interest arising from a mortgage, encumbrance, pledge, conditional sale or trust receipt or a lease, consignment or bailment for security purposes. The term “Lien” also means any reservations, exceptions, encroachments, easements, rights-of-way, covenants, conditions, restrictions, leases and other similar title exceptions and encumbrances, including but not limited to mechanics’, materialmen’s, warehousemen’s, carriers’ and other similar encumbrances affecting real property. For the purposes of this definition, a Person shall be deemed to be the owner of any Property which it has acquired or holds subject to a conditional sale agreement or other arrangement pursuant to which title to the Property has been retained by or vested in some other Person for security purposes.

“Loan Agreement” means the Loan Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2021, by and between the Issuer and the University with respect to the Series 2021 Project, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“Loan Payments” shall mean the basic loan payments payable by the University five (5) Business Days before each Debt Service Payment Date directly to the Trustee, in an amount equal to the Debt Service Payment becoming due and payable on the Bonds on such Debt Service Payment Date and any other loan payments required by the Loan Agreement and evidenced by the Promissory Notes.

“Loan Term” means the duration of the loan term created in the Loan Agreement.

“Long-Term Indebtedness” means Indebtedness with a term greater than one (1) year.

“Moody’s” means Moody’s Investor Service, Inc.

“Net Assets Less Net Fixed Assets” shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the Loan Agreement.

“Net Fixed Assets” means the asset value of land, buildings and equipment, net of accumulated depreciations, of the University less the long-term debt of the University.

“Net Proceeds” means so much of the gross proceeds with respect to which that term is used as remain after payment of all expenses, costs and taxes (including attorneys’ fees) incurred in obtaining such gross proceeds.

“Notes” means the Promissory Notes.

“Office of the Trustee” means the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee, as specified in the Indenture, or such other address as the Trustee shall designate.

“Official Statement” means the Official Statement, dated May 20, 2021, distributed by the Underwriter and the University in connection with the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Ordinary Services” and “Ordinary Expenses” means those services normally rendered and those fees and expenses normally incurred by or due to a trustee or paying agent, as the case may be, under instruments similar to the Indenture, including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Trustee.

“Outstanding” or “Bonds Outstanding” or “Outstanding Bonds” means all bonds which have been authenticated by the Trustee and delivered by the Issuer under the Indenture, or any supplement thereto, except: (i) any Series 2021 Bond cancelled by the Trustee because of payment or redemption prior to maturity; (ii) any bond deemed paid in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture, except that any such Series 2021 Bond shall be considered Outstanding until the maturity date thereof only for the purposes of being exchanged or registered; and (iii) any Series 2021 Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which another Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Indenture, unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any Series 2021 Bond, for which a Bond in lieu of or in substitution therefor shall have been authenticated and delivered, is held by a bona fide purchaser, as that term is defined in Article 8 of the Uniform Commercial Code of the State, as amended, in which case both the Bond so substituted and replaced and the Bond or Bonds so authenticated and delivered in lieu thereof or in substitution therefor shall be deemed Outstanding.

“Outstanding Debt” shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the Loan Agreement.

“Owner” means the registered owner of any Series 2021 Bond as shown on the registration books maintained by the Bond Registrar pursuant to the Indenture.

“Paying Agent” means the Trustee, acting as such, and any additional paying agent for the Series 2021 Bonds appointed pursuant to the Indenture, their respective successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in their respective places pursuant to the Indenture.

“Permitted Encumbrances” means (i) liens and security interests created under the Loan Agreement, (ii) utility, access and other easements and rights-of-way, restrictions and exceptions that do not materially impair the utility or the value of the Property located at the Facility affected thereby for the purposes for which it is intended, (iii) mechanics’, materialmen’s, warehousemen’s, carriers’ and other similar Liens which are (x) approved in writing by the Issuer or (y) less than \$500,000, (iv) Liens for taxes not yet delinquent, (v) equipment leases of less than one (1) year, (vi) equipment leases in excess of one (1) year and/or purchase money security interests, in each case not in excess of the amounts set forth in the Loan Agreement and, with respect to additional long term debt, such greater amount as shall be approved by fifty percent (50%) or more of the Holders of the Series 2021 Bonds, (vii) indebtedness in connection with the acquisition of real property secured solely by non-recourse purchase money mortgages on such real property, which indebtedness is not a general obligation of the University, (viii) Liens which are in existence as of the Closing Date or described in the audited consolidated financial statements of the University, (ix) temporary lease of a portion of the project to the Commission on Presidential Debates or similar organization for the purposes of conducting a presidential debate, and (x) subject to the Tax Regulatory Agreement, other temporary agreements for the use of de minimus areas of the Facility.

“Person” or “Persons” means an individual, partnership, corporation, trust or unincorporated organization, and a government or agency or political subdivision or branch thereof.

“Plans and Specifications” means those plans and specifications, if any, for the Improvements, as may be from time to time prepared for the University, as revised from time to time in accordance with the Loan Agreement.

“Preliminary Official Statement” means the Preliminary Official Statement, dated May 13, 2021, distributed by the Underwriter and the University in connection with the sale of the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Project” means the Series 2021 Project.

“Principal Account” means the Principal Account within the Bond Fund which is established by the Indenture.

“Project Fund” means the fund so designated and created pursuant to the Indenture.

“Promissory Notes” means collectively, (i) with respect to the Series 2021A Bonds, the Series 2021A Promissory Note, dated the Closing Date, from the University to the Issuer, substantially in the form of Exhibit C-1 to the Loan Agreement, (ii) with respect to the Series 2021B Bonds, the Series 2021B Promissory Note, dated the Closing Date, from the University to the Issuer, substantially in the form of Exhibit C-2 to the Loan Agreement, evidencing the University’s obligations to make Loan Payments to the Issuer.

“Property” means any interest in any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible.

“Rating Agency” means Moody’s, Fitch, S&P or such other nationally recognized rating agency which shall have issued and is maintaining a rating on the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Rating Agency Letter” means the rating letter from each Rating Agency assigning a rating on the Series 2021 Bonds.

“Rebate Amount” means, with respect to the Series 2021A Bonds, the amount computed as described in the Tax Regulatory Agreement.

“Rebate Fund” means the fund so designated and created pursuant to the Indenture.

“Record Date” means, with respect to any Debt Service Payment Date, the fifteenth (15th) day of the month next preceding such Debt Service Payment Date (whether or not a Business Day).

“Redemption Date” means, when used with respect to a Bond, the date of redemption thereof established pursuant to the Indenture.

“Redemption Price” means, when used with respect to a Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon the prior redemption thereof pursuant to the Indenture.

“Renewal Fund” means the fund so designated and created pursuant to the Indenture.

“Resolution” means the Final Authorizing Resolution duly adopted by the Issuer on April 22, 2021 authorizing the issuance, execution, sale and delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds and the execution and delivery of Issuer Documents, as such resolution may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Responsible Officer” when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee with responsibility for the administration of the Indenture and, when used with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, also means any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“Schedule of Definitions” means the words and terms set forth in the Schedule of Definitions attached to the Indenture as the same may be amended from time to time.

“SEQR Act” means the State Environmental Quality Review Act and the regulations thereunder.

“Series 2011 Bonds” means the Revenue Bonds, Series 2011 (Hofstra University Project) issued on December 20, 2011 by the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation in the original aggregate principal amount of \$70,420,000.

“Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account” means the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption account established within the Project Fund which is created by the Indenture.

“Series 2011 Facility” shall have the meaning assigned thereto in the recitals of the Indenture.

“Series 2011 Indenture” means the Indenture of Trust, dated as of December 1, 2011, by and between the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation and the Series 2011 Trustee, entered into in connection with the issuance, sale, delivery and payment of the Series 2011 Bonds.

“Series 2011 Trustee” means (i) The Bank of New York Mellon, and (ii) its successors and any corporation resulting from or surviving any consolidation or merger to which it or its successors may be a party and any successor trustee at the time serving as successor trustee thereunder.

“Series 2021 Bonds” or “Bond” or “Bonds” means collectively, the Series 2021A Bonds and the Series 2021B Bonds.

“Series 2021 Facility” means the financing of the following: (i) the acquisition, construction, equipping and furnishing, including demolition and sitework, of an approximately 75,000 square foot building to be located on the southwest corner of Fulton and Uniondale Avenues in Hempstead, New York, for use as a Science and Innovation Center to house engineering and nursing programs, including classrooms, laboratories, faculty offices and student space, and improvements to the surrounding parking areas and landscape; and (ii) deferred maintenance and improvements with respect to facilities throughout the University’s campus, including roofing, windows, exterior facades, structural, electrical, parking, roadways, grounds, sidewalks, HVAC, security, masonry, signage, fencing, fire alarms/sprinklers, boiler replacements, and other improvements.

“Series 2021 Project” means the Series 2021 Project as more particularly described in the Indenture.

“Series 2021A Bonds” means the Issuer’s Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A (Hofstra University Project) issued pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, on May 27, 2021, in the aggregate principal amount of \$90,930,000 and substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 of the Indenture.

“Series 2021B Bonds” means the Issuer’s Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B (Hofstra University Project) issued pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, on May 27, 2021, in the aggregate principal amount of \$12,320,000 and substantially in the form of Exhibit A-2 of the Indenture.

“Series 2021B Project Account” means the Series 2021B Project Account established within the Project Fund which is created by the Indenture.

“Short-Term Indebtedness” means Indebtedness with a term of one (1) year or less, but not including accounts payable by the University in the ordinary course of its operations.

“Sinking Fund Payments” means payments made on a Debt Service Payment Date to pay the Redemption Price of Series 2021A Bonds called for redemption pursuant to the Indenture.

“S&P” or “Standard & Poor’s” means S&P Global Ratings.

“State” means the State of New York.

“Supplemental Indenture” means any indenture supplemental to or amendatory of the Indenture adopted by the Issuer in accordance with the Indenture.

“Tax Regulatory Agreement” means the Tax Regulatory Agreement, dated the Closing Date, between the Issuer and the University, as the same may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof and with the terms of the Indenture.

“Treasury Rate” means, with respect to any redemption date for a particular Series 2021B Bond, the yield to maturity as of such redemption date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days, but no more than 45 calendar days, prior to the redemption date (excluding inflation indexed securities) (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to the maturity date of the Series 2021B Bond to be redeemed; provided, however, that if the period from the redemption date to the maturity date is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“Trust Estate” means the rights assigned pursuant to the Indenture and all Property which may from time to time be subject to the Lien of the Indenture.

“Trustee” means (i) The Bank of New York Mellon, a New York banking corporation duly organized and validly existing and authorized to accept and execute trusts of the character in the Indenture set out under the laws of the State of New York, having its corporate trust office at 240 Greenwich Street, Floor 7E, New York, New York 10286, (ii) its successors and any corporation resulting from or surviving any consolidation or merger to which it or its successors may be a party and any successor trustee at the time serving as successor trustee under the Indenture.

“Unassigned Rights” means the rights of the Issuer and moneys payable pursuant to and under Sections 5.3(b), 6.4(b) and (c), 6.7, 8.2, 8.8, 10.2(a)(i)(A) and (B), (iii) and (vi), 10.4(a) and 11.2(b) of the Loan Agreement.

“Underwriter” means Barclays Capital, Inc. having an office at 745 Seventh Avenue, 19th Floor, New York, New York 10019, or its successors and assigns.

“University” means Hofstra University, an education corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns.

“University Documents” means the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Loan Agreement, the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Promissory Notes, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Preliminary Official Statement, and the Official Statement.

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE OF TRUST

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Indenture and should not be considered a full statement thereof. Reference is made to the Indenture for complete details of the terms thereof.

Authentication

No Series 2021 Bond shall be valid for any purpose or shall be entitled to any right or benefit under the Indenture unless there shall be endorsed on such Series 2021 Bond a Certificate of Authentication, duly executed by the Trustee, substantially in the form set forth in the Form of Series 2021 Bonds attached as Exhibit A-1 and Exhibit A-2 to the Indenture. Such executed Certificate of Authentication by the Trustee upon any such Series 2021 Bond shall be conclusive evidence that such Series 2021 Bond has been authenticated and delivered under the Indenture. The Trustee's Certificate of Authentication on any Series 2021 Bond shall be deemed to have been executed by it if signed by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, but it shall not be necessary that the same person sign the Certificate of Authentication on all of the Series 2021 Bonds issued under the Indenture. (*Section 2.05*)

Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds

(a) In the event any Series 2021 Bond is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Issuer shall execute and, upon its request, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Bond of like maturity, interest rate and principal amount and bearing the same number (or such number as the Trustee shall permit) as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bond, in exchange for the mutilated Bond, or in substitution for the Bond so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case of exchange or substitution, the applicant shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee (i) such security or indemnity as may reasonably be required by them to hold each of them harmless from all risks, however remote, and (ii) evidence to their satisfaction of the mutilation, destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Bond and of the ownership thereof. Upon the issuance of any Series 2021 Bond upon such exchange or substitution, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses, including fees and expenses and counsel fees, of the Issuer or the Trustee. In case any Series 2021 Bond which has matured or is about to mature shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may, instead of issuing a Bond in exchange or substitution therefor, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Bond) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may reasonably require to hold them harmless and evidence to the satisfaction of the Issuer and the Trustee of the mutilation, destruction, loss or theft of such Series 2021 Bond and of the ownership thereof.

(b) Every new Bond issued pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture shall constitute an additional contractual, special obligation of the Issuer (whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Bond shall be found at any time after the issuance of such new Bonds, in which case the destroyed, lost or stolen Bond shall be void and unenforceable) and shall be entitled to all the benefits of the Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under the Indenture.

(c) All Bonds shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the provisions under this heading are exclusive, with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds, and shall preclude all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereinafter enacted to the contrary. (*Section 2.09*)

Establishment of Funds

The following trust funds are established with the Trustee and shall be held, maintained and administered by the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer in accordance with the Indenture:

(a) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Bond Fund – Hofstra University (the “**Bond Fund**”), and within such Bond Fund, an “Interest Account” and a “Principal Account” and within such Interest Account and Principal Account, Sub-Accounts for the Series 2021A Bonds and the Series 2021B Bonds.

(b) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Project Fund – Hofstra University (the “**Project Fund**”), and within such Project Fund, a “Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account”, a “Costs of Issuance Account,” a “Construction Account” a “Series 2021A Bonds Capitalized Interest Account,” a “Series 2021B Project Account” and a “Series 2021B Bonds Capitalized Interest Account.”

(c) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Rebate Fund – Hofstra University (the “**Rebate Fund**”).

(d) Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Renewal Fund – Hofstra University (the “**Renewal Fund**”). (*Section 4.01*)

Moneys to Be Held in Trust

All moneys deposited with, paid to or received by the Trustee for the accounts of the Issuer (other than amounts deposited in the Rebate Fund) shall be held by the Trustee in trust, and shall be subject to the lien of the Indenture and held for the security of the Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds until paid in full; provided, however, that moneys which have been deposited with, paid to or received by the Trustee (i) for the redemption of a portion of the Series 2021 Bonds, notice of the redemption of which has been given, or (ii) for the payment of Series 2021 Bonds or interest thereon due and payable otherwise than upon acceleration by declaration, shall be held in trust for and subject to a Lien in favor of only the Owners of such Series 2021 Bonds so called for redemption or so due and payable. (*Section 4.03*)

Use of the Moneys in Project Fund

(a) Moneys in the Project Fund shall be applied and expended by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and of the Loan Agreement.

(b) Concurrently with the deposit of moneys in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee is authorized and directed under the Indenture to invest such moneys in Government Obligations as described in the Issuer’s Request and Authorization to the Trustee to Authenticate and Deliver the Series 2021A Bonds dated the Closing Date. On June 30, 2021, the Trustee shall transfer the sum of \$60,245,000 on deposit in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account to the Series 2011 Trustee to redeem the Series 2011 Bonds. Following such transfer to the Series 2011 Trustee, notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture to the contrary, the Trustee shall deposit any amounts remaining in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account (including any earnings on the Government Obligations described in this paragraph) in the Series 2021A Bonds interest subaccount within the Interest Account of the Bond Fund.

(c) On each Debt Service Payment Date during the Construction Period, the Trustee is authorized and directed under the Indenture to transfer from the Capitalized Interest Account to the Interest Account of the Bond Fund an amount necessary to pay interest on the Series 2021 Bonds on each Debt

Service Payment Date. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (a) above or in the preceding sentence of this paragraph (c), the Trustee is directed under the Indenture to issue its checks or send its wires for each disbursement from the Construction Account of the Project Fund, the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund and the Series 2021B Project Account of the Project Fund upon being furnished with a written requisition therefor certified by an Authorized Representative of the University and substantially in the forms attached to the Indenture to pay the Costs of the Series 2021 Project and the Costs of Issuance, respectively. The Trustee shall maintain adequate records pertaining to the Project Fund and all disbursements therefrom.

(d) The completion of the Series 2021 Project and payment or provision for payment of all Costs of the Series 2021 Project shall be evidenced by the filing with the Trustee of the certificate required by the Loan Agreement. As soon as practicable and in any event not more than sixty (60) days after the date of the filing with the Trustee of the certificate referred to in the preceding sentence, any balance remaining in the Project Fund, except amounts the University shall have directed the Trustee, in writing, to retain for any Cost of the Series 2021 Project not then due and payable, and after the making of any transfer to the Rebate Fund that the University shall have directed the Trustee, in writing, to make as required by the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture, shall without further authorization be transferred to the Bond Fund and thereafter applied as provided in subsection (d) under the heading “Use of Moneys in Bond Fund” below.

(e) Within sixty (60) days after transfer of the balance in the Project Fund to the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall file an accounting thereof with the Issuer and the University.

(f) All earnings on amounts held in the Project Fund shall be retained in the respective account of the Project Fund until the Completion Date except as provided in paragraph (b) above. Any transfers by the Trustee of amounts to the Rebate Fund (only at the direction of the University) shall be drawn by the Trustee from the Project Fund.

(g) If an Event of Default under the Indenture shall have occurred and the outstanding principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds shall have been declared due and payable, the entire balance remaining in the Project Fund, after making any transfer to the Rebate Fund directed to be made by the University pursuant to the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture, shall be transferred to the Bond Fund. *(Section 4.04)*

Payments into Bond Fund

In addition to the payment into the Bond Fund of the accrued interest, if any, on the Series 2021 Bonds pursuant to the Indenture, there shall be deposited in the Bond Fund, as and when received (a) all payments received by the Trustee under the Loan Agreement; (b) any amounts remaining in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account following the transfer to the Series 2011 Trustee pursuant to subsection (b) under the heading “Use of the Moneys in Project Fund”; (c) amounts transferred from the Capitalized Interest Account to the applicable interest subaccount of the Interest Account pursuant to the Indenture; (d) the balance in the Project Fund and the Renewal Fund to the extent specified in Article IV of the Indenture; (e) the amount of net income or gain received from the investments of moneys in the Bond Fund and all Funds and Accounts (other than the Rebate Fund) held under the Indenture after the Completion Date; (f) amounts transferred pursuant to the Loan Agreement and (g) all other moneys received by the Trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of the Loan Agreement or the Indenture and designated for deposit in the Bond Fund. *(Section 4.05)*

Use of Moneys in Bond Fund

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture, moneys in the Bond Fund shall be used solely for the payment, when due, of the Debt Service Payments on the Series 2021 Bonds or for the purchase or redemption of Bonds as provided in the Indenture. Moneys deposited in the Bond Fund in accordance with the provisions of subsection (c) under the heading “Use of the Moneys in Project Fund” above and subsection (b) under the heading “Payments into Renewal Fund; Application of Renewal Fund” below, however, may not be used for the payment of interest on Bonds.

(b) The Trustee shall, on or before each Debt Service Payment Date of the Series 2021 Bonds, including any amounts transferred from the Capitalized Interest Account of the Project Fund in accordance with the provisions of subsection (c) under the heading “Use of the Moneys in Project Fund” to the Interest Account to pay interest payments on the Series 2021 Bonds, pay out of the monies then held for the credit of the Interest Account the amounts required for the payment of interest becoming due on the Bonds on such Debt Service Payment Date, and such amounts so withdrawn are irrevocably dedicated for and shall be applied to the payment of interest.

(c) The Trustee shall, on or before each Debt Service Payment Date, when principal of the Series 2021 Bonds or Sinking Fund Payments are due, pay out of the monies then held for the credit of the Principal Account the amounts required for the payment of principal or Sinking Fund Payments becoming due at maturity, on a Sinking Fund Payment Date, or upon redemption of the Series 2021 Bonds on such Debt Service Payment Date or Sinking Fund Payment Date and such amounts so withdrawn are irrevocably dedicated for and shall be applied to the payment of principal or Sinking Fund Payments.

(d) Moneys transferred to the Bond Fund from the Project Fund pursuant the Indenture or from the Renewal Fund pursuant to the Indenture shall be invested, at the written direction of the University, subject to limitations on earnings as set forth in the Tax Regulatory Agreement, and such moneys and earnings thereon shall be applied only to pay the principal of the Series 2021 Bonds as they become due and payable or the Redemption Price of Series 2021 Bonds subject to redemption pursuant to the Indenture.

(e) The Trustee shall call Bonds for redemption according to the Indenture, upon written direction of the Issuer or the University to the Trustee, on or after the date the Series 2021 Bonds are subject to optional redemption pursuant to the Indenture, whenever the assets of the Bond Fund shall be sufficient in the aggregate to provide monies to pay, redeem or retire all Series 2021 Bonds then Outstanding or to redeem Bonds in part pursuant to the Indenture, including accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date.

(f) Moneys in the Bond Fund shall be used by the Trustee, upon request of an Authorized Representative of the University, to purchase Series 2021 Bonds on the most advantageous terms obtainable with reasonable diligence, provided that no such purchase shall be made:

(i) if an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement has occurred;

(ii) within forty-five (45) days prior to any date on which Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption pursuant to the Indenture;

(iii) if the amount remaining in the Bond Fund, after giving effect to such purchase, is less than the amount required for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of Bonds theretofore matured or called for redemption, plus interest to the date of maturity or the Redemption Date, as the case may be, in all cases where such Series 2021 Bonds have not been presented for payment; or

(iv) at a price in excess of that specified by the University in its request to the Trustee, plus accrued interest to the date of purchase.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer and the University of the principal amount and the maturity of each Series 2021 Bond so purchased and the balance held in the Bond Fund after such purchase.

(g) In connection with the purchase of Series 2021 Bonds with moneys on deposit in the Bond Fund as provided in the Indenture, the Trustee shall negotiate or arrange for such purchases in such manner (through brokers or otherwise and with or without receiving tenders) as it shall be instructed in writing by the University.

(h) If the balance in the Bond Fund, not otherwise required for scheduled payments of principal of, Redemption Price or interest on the Series 2021 Bonds, forty-five (45) days prior to any date on which Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption pursuant to the Indenture equals or exceeds \$50,000, the Trustee shall, upon request of an Authorized Representative of the University, apply as much of such balance as can be so applied to the redemption of Bonds on such next succeeding Redemption Date in the manner provided in the Indenture. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer and the University of the principal amount and maturity of each Bond so redeemed and the balance held in the Bond Fund after such redemption.

(i) Whenever the amount in the Bond Fund is sufficient to redeem all of the Outstanding Bonds and to pay accrued interest to maturity or the date of redemption, the Trustee shall, upon request of an Authorized Representative of the University, take and cause to be taken the necessary steps to redeem all such Series 2021 Bonds on the next succeeding Redemption Date for which the required redemption notice may be given or on such later Redemption Date as may be specified by the University. *(Section 4.06)*

Payments into Renewal Fund; Application of Renewal Fund

(a) The Net Proceeds resulting from any insurance award, condemnation award or recovery from any contractor or subcontractor with respect to the Series 2021 Facility shall be deposited in the Renewal Fund. The amounts in the Renewal Fund shall be subject to a security interest, lien and charge in favor of the Trustee until disbursed as provided in the Indenture.

(b) In the event the Series 2021 Bonds shall then be subject to redemption in whole (either by reason of such damage, destruction or condemnation or otherwise) pursuant to the terms thereof or of the Indenture, the Trustee shall, after making any transfer to the Rebate Fund, at the written direction of the University, as required by the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture, transfer the amounts deposited in the Renewal Fund to the Bond Fund. If, on the other hand, the University is permitted to replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate the Series 2021 Project pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Trustee shall, at the written direction of the University, apply the amounts on deposit in the Renewal Fund, after making any transfer to the Rebate Fund, at the written direction of the University, as required by the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture, to such replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration or relocation. Upon the completion of such replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration or relocation, and after making any transfer to the Rebate Fund, at the written direction of the University, as required by the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture, any balance remaining in the Renewal Fund shall without further authorization be transferred to the Bond Fund and thereafter applied to in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) under the heading "Use of Moneys in Bond Fund."

(c) If any Event of Default shall exist at the time of the receipt by the Trustee of the Net Proceeds in the Renewal Fund and be continuing, the Trustee, unless it exercises the remedy provided by a certain provision of the Loan Agreement, shall, after making any transfer to the Rebate Fund, at the written

direction of the University, as required by the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture, transfer the amounts deposited in the Renewal Fund to the Bond Fund to be applied in accordance with the Indenture.

(d) If the University elects to replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate the Series 2021 Project pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Trustee is authorized to apply the amounts in the Renewal Fund to the payment (or reimbursement to the extent the same shall have been paid by or on behalf of the University or the Issuer) of the costs required for the replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration or relocation of the Series 2021 Project. The Trustee is further authorized and directed to issue its checks for each disbursement from the Renewal Fund upon a requisition submitted to the Trustee and signed by an Authorized Representative of the University. Such requisition shall be in the same form and subject to the same conditions as requisitions from the Project Fund. *(Section 4.08)*

Investment Earnings on Funds; Application of Investment Earnings on Funds

(a) All investment income or earnings on amounts held in the Project Fund, the Renewal Fund, the Bond Fund or any other special fund held under any of the Bond Documents (other than the Rebate Fund) prior to the Completion Date shall be deposited upon receipt by the Trustee into the Project Fund and used for the purposes set forth in the Indenture and after the Completion Date shall be used to pay any remaining sums due for costs of the Series 2021 Project not previously paid, or deposited by the Trustee into the Interest Account of the Bond Fund and used to pay the interest component of the next upcoming Debt Service Payment. The Trustee shall keep separate accounts of all investment earnings from each fund and account under the Indenture to indicate the source of the income or earnings.

(b) Within thirty (30) days after the end of each Computation Period, the Trustee, at the written direction of an Authorized Representative of the University, shall transfer to the Rebate Fund instead of the Project Fund or the Interest Account of the Bond Fund an amount of the investment earnings on the funds and accounts under the Indenture, such that the amount transferred to the Rebate Fund is equal to that amount as is set forth as the Rebate Amount in a written certificate delivered by the University to the Trustee pursuant to the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture. *(Section 4.09)*

Payments into Rebate Fund; Application of Rebate Fund

(a) The Rebate Fund and the amounts deposited therein shall not be subject to a security interest, pledge, assignment, lien or charge in favor of the Trustee or any Owner of any Series 2021 Bond or any other Person.

(b) The Trustee, upon the receipt of a certification of the Rebate Amount from an Authorized Representative of the University, shall transfer, from moneys in the Project Fund or the Renewal Fund, or from any other moneys paid by the University under the Tax Regulatory Agreement, into the Rebate Fund, within thirty (30) days after the end of each Bond Year, an amount such that the amount held in the Rebate Fund after such deposit is equal to the Rebate Amount calculated as of the last day of the immediately preceding Bond Year. If there has been delivered to the Trustee a certification of the Rebate Amount in conjunction with the completion of the Series 2021 Project pursuant to the Loan Agreement at any time during a Bond Year, the Trustee shall deposit in the Rebate Fund within thirty (30) days of the Completion Date an amount received from the University such that the amount held in the Rebate Fund after such deposit is equal to the Rebate Amount calculated at the completion of the Series 2021 Project. The amount deposited in the Rebate Fund pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid by the University pursuant to the Tax Regulatory Agreement.

(c) In the event that on the first day of any Bond Year the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the Rebate Amount, the Trustee, upon the receipt of written instructions from an Authorized

Representative of the University, shall withdraw such excess amount and deposit it in the Project Fund until the completion of the Series 2021 Facility, or, after the Completion Date, deposit it in the Bond Fund.

(d) The Trustee, upon the receipt of written instructions from an Authorized Representative of the University, shall pay to the United States, out of amounts in the Rebate Fund, (i) not later than thirty (30) days after the last day of the fifth Bond Year and after every fifth Bond Year thereafter, an amount such that, together with prior amounts paid to the United States, the total paid to the United States is equal to ninety percent (90%) of the Rebate Amount with respect to the Series 2021A Bonds as of the date of such payment, and (ii) notwithstanding the provisions of the Indenture, not later than thirty (30) days after the date on which all Series 2021A Bonds have been paid in full, one hundred (100%) percent of the Rebate Amount as of the date of payment.

(e) The Trustee shall have no obligation under the Indenture to transfer any amounts to the Rebate Fund unless the Trustee shall have received specific written instructions from the University to make such transfer. (*Section 4.10*)

Investment of Moneys

(a) Moneys held in any fund established pursuant to the Indenture (except in the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account of the Project Fund which moneys shall be invested in accordance with subsection (b) under the heading “Use of the Moneys in Project Fund”) shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee in Authorized Investments, pursuant to written direction by an Authorized Representative of the University. Such investments shall mature in such amounts and have maturity dates or be subject to redemption at the option of the owners thereof on or prior to the date on which the amounts invested therein will be needed for the purposes of such fund or accounts. The Trustee may at any time sell or otherwise reduce to cash a sufficient amount of such investments whenever the cash balance in such fund or accounts is insufficient for the purposes thereof. Any such investments shall be held by or under control of the Trustee and shall be deemed at all times a part of the fund or the respective account within a fund or special trust account for which such moneys are invested, and the interest accruing thereon and any profit realized from such investment shall be credited to and held in and any loss shall be charged to the applicable fund.

(b) The Trustee may make any investment permitted by the Indenture through its own bond department. The Trustee shall not be liable for any depreciation in the value of any investment made pursuant to the Indenture or for any loss arising from any such investment.

(c) Any investment authorized under the Indenture is subject to the condition that no use of the proceeds of any Series 2021 Bonds or of any other moneys shall be made which, if such use had been reasonably expected on the date of issue of such Series 2021 Bonds, would cause such Series 2021 Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of such quoted term in Section 148 of the Code. The Trustee shall not be liable if such use shall cause the Series 2021 Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds”, provided only that the Trustee shall have made such investment pursuant to the written direction or confirmation by an Authorized Representative of the University as provided under this heading. (*Section 4.11*)

Payment to University upon Payment of Series 2021 Bonds

Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Indenture, after payment in full of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on all Series 2021 Bonds (or after provision for the payment thereof has been made in accordance with the Indenture) and after payment in full of the fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee and any Paying Agent and all other amounts required to be paid under the Indenture, and the fees, charges and expenses of the Issuer and all other amounts required to be paid under the Loan Agreement, all amounts remaining in any fund established pursuant to the Indenture (except the Rebate

Fund) or otherwise held by the Trustee and by any additional Paying Agent for the account of the Issuer or the University under the Indenture or under the Loan Agreement shall be paid to the University. *(Section 4.12)*

Failure to Present Bonds

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, in the event any Series 2021 Bond shall not be presented for payment when the principal or Redemption Price thereof becomes due, either at maturity or at the date fixed for prior redemption thereof or otherwise, if moneys sufficient to pay such Series 2021 Bond shall be held by the Trustee for the benefit of the Owner thereof, all liability of the Issuer to the Owner thereof for the payment of such Series 2021 Bond shall forthwith cease, determine and be completely discharged. Thereupon, the Trustee shall hold such moneys, without liability for interest thereon, for the benefit of the Owner of such Series 2021 Bonds, who shall thereafter be restricted exclusively to such moneys for any claim under the Indenture or on, or with respect to, said Bond. If any Series 2021 Bond shall not be presented for payment within the period of two (2) years following the date when such Series 2021 Bond becomes due, whether by maturity or call for prior redemption or otherwise, the Trustee shall return to the Issuer the funds theretofore held by it for payment of such Series 2021 Bond, and such Series 2021 Bond shall, subject to the defense of any applicable statute of limitations, thereafter be an unsecured obligation of the Issuer. The Trustee shall, at least sixty (60) days prior to the expiration of such two (2) year period, give notice to any Owner who has not presented any Series 2021 Bond for payment that any moneys held for the payment of any such Series 2021 Bond will be returned as provided in the Indenture at the expiration of such two (2) year period. The failure of the Trustee to give any such notice shall not affect the validity of any return of funds pursuant to the Indenture. *(Section 5.11)*

Cancellation

All Series 2021 Bonds which have been paid, redeemed, purchased or surrendered shall be canceled and delivered by the Trustee to the Issuer. A copy of the canceled Series 2021 Bonds or other form of notice of such cancellation shall be delivered to the University upon its written request. *(Section 5.12)*

Agreement to Provide Information

The Trustee agrees, whenever requested in writing by the Issuer or the University, to provide such information that is known to the Trustee relating to the Series 2021 Bonds as the Issuer or the University, from time to time, may reasonably request, including, but not limited to, such information as may be necessary to enable the Issuer or the University to make any reports required by any Federal, state or local law or regulation. *(Section 5.14)*

Continuing Disclosure Agreement

Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the University and the Trustee have undertaken responsibility for compliance with, and the Issuer shall have no liability to the holders of the Series 2021 Bonds or any other person with respect to, any reports, notices or disclosures required by or provided pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement authorized by the Loan Agreement. The Trustee covenants and agrees with the holders from time to time of the Series 2021 Bonds that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement and the Loan Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, failure of the University or the Trustee to perform in accordance with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute a default or an Event of Default under the Indenture, and the rights and remedies provided by the Indenture upon the occurrence of such a default or an Event of Default shall not apply to any such failure, but the Continuing Disclosure Agreement may be enforced only as provided therein. *(Section 5.15)*

Discharge of Lien

(a) If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid to the Owners of any series of the Series 2021 Bonds or of all Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds the principal thereof, redemption premium, if any, and interest thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Indenture, and if there shall have been paid all fees, charges and expenses required to be paid under the Indenture, then the Lien on the Trust Estate created by the Indenture for the benefit of the Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds so paid shall be released, discharged and satisfied. In such event, except as otherwise specifically provided in the Indenture, the Trustee and any additional Paying Agent shall pay or deliver to the University all moneys or securities held by it pursuant to the Indenture which are not required for the payment of such Series 2021 Bonds. The Issuer may pay or cause to be paid any series of the Series 2021 Bonds without at the same time paying or causing to be paid all series of Outstanding Bonds. If the Issuer does not pay or cause to be paid, at the same time, all Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds, then the Trustee and any additional Paying Agent shall not return those moneys and securities held under the Indenture as security for the benefit of the Owners of Series 2021 Bonds not so paid or caused to be paid.

(b) When all of the Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds shall have been paid in full, or provisions for such full payment of all Outstanding Bonds shall have been made in accordance with the Indenture, the Trustee and the Issuer shall promptly execute and deliver to the University such written certificates, instruments and documents as the University shall provide to cause the Lien of the Indenture upon the Trust Estate to be discharged and canceled.

(c) Notwithstanding the fact that the Lien of the Indenture upon the Trust Estate may have been discharged and canceled in accordance with the provisions under this heading, the Indenture and the rights granted and duties imposed by the Indenture, to the extent not inconsistent with the fact that the Lien upon the Trust Estate may have been discharged and canceled, shall nevertheless continue and subsist until the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on all of the Series 2021 Bonds shall have been fully paid or the Trustee shall have returned to the Issuer pursuant to the Indenture all funds theretofore held by the Trustee for payment of any Series 2021 Bonds not theretofore presented for payment. (*Section 7.01*)

Discharge of the Indenture

(a) Any Outstanding Series 2021 Bond or installments of interest with respect thereto shall, prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of, and with the effect expressed in, the Indenture if: (i) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee sufficient cash and/or Government Obligations, in accordance with the Indenture, which will, without further investment, be sufficient, together with the other amounts held for such payment, to pay the principal of the Bond when due or to redeem the Bond on the earliest possible redemption date thereof at the Redemption Price specified in the Indenture, (ii) in the event such Series 2021 Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the Indenture, all action required by the provisions of the Indenture to redeem the Series 2021 Bonds shall have been taken or provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee and notice thereof in accordance with the Indenture shall have been duly given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice, (iii) provision shall have been made for the payment of all fees and expenses of the Trustee and of any additional Paying Agent with respect to the series of Bonds of which the Bond is a part, (iv) the Issuer shall have been reimbursed for all of its expenses under the Loan Agreement with respect to the series of Bonds of which the Bond is a part, (v) all other payments required to be made under the Loan Agreement and the Indenture shall have been made or provided for. (vi) the Issuer causes to be delivered an opinion of Independent Counsel stating that all conditions precedent with respect to the satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture have been met, then the presents and the trust and rights granted under the Indenture shall cease, terminate and be void; and (vii) there shall have been delivered to the Issuer and to the Trustee a verification report from a verification agent (in each case

reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee) to the effect that the moneys and/or Government Obligations are sufficient, together with any income to be earned thereon, without reinvestment, to pay the principal of, interest on, and redemption premium, if any, of the Series 2021 Bonds to be defeased.

(b) For the purpose of the provisions under this heading, the Trustee shall be deemed to hold sufficient moneys to pay the principal of an Outstanding Bond not then due or to redeem an Outstanding Bond prior to the maturity thereof only if there shall be on deposit with the Trustee and available for such purpose an amount of cash and/or a principal amount of Government Obligations, maturing or redeemable at the option of the owner thereof not later than (i) the maturity date of such Series 2021 Bond, or (ii) the first date following the date of computation on which such Series 2021 Bond may be redeemed pursuant to the Indenture (whichever may first occur), which, together with income to be earned on such Government Obligations prior to such maturity date or Redemption Date, equals the principal and redemption premium, if any, due on such Series 2021 Bond, together with all interest thereon (at the maximum applicable rate) which has accrued and which will accrue to such maturity or Redemption Date and prior to any defeasance becoming effective as provided above, there shall have been delivered to the Issuer and to the Trustee a verification from a verification agent (in each case reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee) to the effect that the moneys and/or Government Obligations are sufficient, together with any income to be earned thereon, without reinvestment, to pay the principal of, interest on, and redemption premium, if any, of the Series 2021 Bonds to be defeased.

(c) Upon the defeasance of any series of Series 2021 Bonds or of all Outstanding Series 2021 Bonds in accordance with the Indenture, the Trustee shall hold in trust, for the benefit of the Owners of such Series 2021 Bonds, all such cash and/or Government Obligations, shall make no other or different investment of such cash and/or Government Obligations and shall apply the proceeds thereof and the income therefrom only to the payment of such Series 2021 Bonds. (*Section 7.02*)

Lien Law Section 73 Covenant

The University, for itself and as the Agent of the Issuer, covenants to the Issuer and to the Trustee, as a third-party beneficiary of the Indenture, that the University will receive advances of monies under the Bond Documents and will hold the right to receive such advances as trust funds to be first applied to the payment of trust claims as defined in Section 71 of the Lien Law of the State, and that the University will apply the same to such payments only, before using any part of such advances for any other purpose. (*Section 7.03*)

Events of Default

The following shall be “Events of Default” under the Indenture:

(a) A default in the due and punctual payment of any interest or any principal, Sinking Fund Payments, or Redemption Price of any Series 2021 Bond, whether at the stated maturity thereof, upon proceedings for redemption thereof or upon the maturity thereof by declaration, or any other amounts due under the Indenture or the other Bond Documents; or

(b) A default in the performance or observance of any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions on the part of the Issuer contained in the Indenture or in the Series 2021 Bonds and the continuance thereof for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice given by the Trustee or by the Owners of not less than fifty percent (50%) of the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds then Outstanding; or if such default cannot be cured within thirty (30) days, but the Issuer is proceeding diligently to cure such default, then the Issuer shall be permitted an additional ninety (90) days within which to remedy the default; or

- (c) The occurrence of an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement. *(Section 8.01)*

Acceleration; Annulment of Acceleration; Default Rate

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 10.1(a)(v) of the Loan Agreement, all Bonds Outstanding shall become immediately due and payable without action or notice of any kind on the part of the Trustee or the Issuer. Upon the occurrence and continuance of any other Event of Default, the Trustee shall, by notice in writing delivered to the Issuer and the University, declare all Bonds Outstanding immediately due and payable, and such Series 2021 Bonds shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Series 2021 Bonds or in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding. In such event, there shall be due and payable on the Series 2021 Bonds an amount equal to the total principal amount of all such Series 2021 Bonds, plus all interest accrued thereon and which will accrue thereon to the date of payment. If all of the Series 2021 Bonds Outstanding shall become so immediately due and payable, the Issuer and the Trustee shall as soon as possible declare by written notice to the University all unpaid installments payable by the University under the Loan Agreement to be immediately due and payable.

(b) At any time after the principal of the Series 2021 Bonds shall have been so declared to be due and payable, and before the entry of final judgment or decree in any suit, action or proceeding instituted on account of such default, or before the completion of the enforcement of any other remedy under the Indenture, the Trustee may annul such declaration and its consequences with respect to any Series 2021 Bonds not then due by their terms if (i) moneys shall have been deposited in the Bond Fund sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal, Sinking Fund Payments, or the Redemption Price (other than principal then due only because of such declaration) of all Outstanding Bonds; (ii) sufficient moneys shall be available to pay the amounts described in the Indenture; (iii) all other amounts then payable by the Issuer under the Indenture shall have been paid or a sum sufficient to pay the same shall have been deposited with the Trustee; and (iv) every other Event of Default known to the Trustee (other than a default in the payment of the principal of such Series 2021 Bonds then due only because of such declaration) shall have been remedied to the satisfaction of the Trustee. No such annulment shall extend to or affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(c) Upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default, the Series 2021 Bonds shall bear interest at the Default Rate from the date of the occurrence of such Event of Default until the Series 2021 Bonds have been paid pursuant to subsection (a) under this heading or such Event of Default has been cured. *(Section 8.02)*

Enforcement of Remedies

(a) Upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default, and upon being provided with security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any liability or expense which might thereby be incurred, the Trustee shall proceed forthwith to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Owners under the Act, the Series 2021 Bonds and the Loan Agreement by such suits, actions or proceedings as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem expedient.

(b) The Trustee acting directly may sue for, enforce payment of and receive any amounts due or becoming due from the Issuer or the University for principal, Redemption Price, interest or otherwise under any of the provisions of the Series 2021 Bonds and the Bond Documents, without prejudice to any other right or remedy of the Trustee or of the Owners.

(c) Regardless of the happening of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall have the right to institute and maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised by such Owners shall be necessary

or expedient (i) to prevent any impairment of the security under the Indenture by any acts which may be unlawful or in violation of the Indenture or of any resolution authorizing the Series 2021 Bonds, or (ii) to preserve or protect the interests of the Owners, provided that such request is in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture and is not unduly prejudicial to the interests of the Owners not making such request. *(Section 8.03)*

Appointment of Receivers

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and upon the filing of a suit or commencement of other judicial proceedings to enforce the rights of the Trustee or the Owners under the Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled, as a matter of right, to the appointment of a receiver or receivers of the Trust Estate and of the revenues and receipts thereof, pending such proceedings, with such powers as the court making such appointment shall confer. *(Section 8.04)*

Application of Moneys

(a) The Net Proceeds received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of the Indenture shall be, after paying the fees and expenses of the Trustee, deposited in the Bond Fund.

(b) All moneys in the Bond Fund during the continuance of an Event of Default shall be applied as follows:

(i) Unless the principal of all Series 2021 Bonds shall have become due or shall have been declared due and payable,

FIRST - To the payment of all installments of the interest then due, in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular installment of interest, then to the payment ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference; and

SECOND - To the payment of the unpaid principal or Redemption Price, if any, of any of the Series 2021 Bonds or principal installments which shall have become due (other than Bonds called for redemption for the payment of which moneys are held pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture), in order of their due dates, with interest on such Series 2021 Bonds, at the rate or rates expressed thereon, from the respective dates upon which such Series 2021 Bonds became due and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full Bonds due on any particular date, together with such interest, then to the payment ratably, according to the amount of principal and interest due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference; and

THIRD - To the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2021 Bonds as the same become due and payable; and

(ii) If the principal of all Series 2021 Bonds shall have become due or shall have been declared due and payable, to the payment of the principal and interest (at the rate or rates expressed thereon) then due and unpaid upon all of the Series 2021 Bonds, without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Series 2021 Bond

over any other Bond, ratably according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the Persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference; and

(iii) If the principal of all Series 2021 Bonds shall have been declared due and payable and if such declaration shall thereafter have been annulled pursuant to provisions of the Indenture, the moneys shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (i) of this subsection (b) under this heading.

(c) Whenever moneys are to be applied by the Trustee pursuant to the provisions under this heading, such moneys shall be applied at such time or times as the Trustee in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. On the date fixed by the Trustee for application of such moneys, interest on the amounts of principal to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give such notice as it may deem appropriate of the application of any such moneys and of the fixing of any such date. *(Section 8.05)*

Remedies Vested in Trustee

Except as otherwise provided in the Indenture, all rights of action (including the right to file proof of claim) under the Indenture or under any of the Series 2021 Bonds may be enforced by the Trustee without possession of any of the Series 2021 Bonds or the production thereof in any trial or other proceedings relating thereto. Any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name as Trustee without the necessity of joining as plaintiffs or defendants any Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds. Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, any recovery of judgment shall be for the equal benefit of the Owners of the Outstanding Bonds. *(Section 8.06)*

Remedies Not Exclusive

No remedy conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Owners by the Indenture is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy. Each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to any other remedy given to the Trustee or to the Owners under the Indenture or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute. *(Section 8.07)*

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE LOAN AGREEMENT

The obligations of the University to make payments under the Loan Agreement are evidenced by promissory notes for the Series 2021 Bonds from the University to the Issuer and assigned by the Issuer to the Trustee. The payments by the University under the Loan Agreement and the Promissory Notes are intended as security for the Series 2021 Bonds.

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Loan Agreement and should not be considered a full statement thereof. Reference is made to the Loan Agreement for complete details of the terms thereof.

Loan of Bond Proceeds

The Issuer agrees to loan the Bond Proceeds to the University in accordance with the provisions of the Loan Agreement. Such Bond Proceeds shall be disbursed to the University in accordance with the provisions of the Loan Agreement and the Indenture. (*Section 5.1*)

Renovation, Construction, Equipping and Furnishing of Series 2021 Facility

(a) The University agrees, and covenants and warrants to the Issuer that the proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds will be used to pay the Costs of the Series 2021 Project.

(b) The University agrees, and covenants and warrants to the Issuer, it has or will renovate, construct, equip and furnish the Series 2021 Facility in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

(c) The University may revise the Plans and Specifications from time to time; provided however, that any material changes, modifications or revisions to the Plans and Specifications shall require the written approval of the Issuer, which approval may not be unreasonably withheld but may be subject to such conditions as the Issuer may deem appropriate.

(d) The University shall pay all fees, costs and expenses incurred in the construction and renovation of the Improvements and the acquisition and installation of the Equipment from funds made available therefor in accordance with the Loan Agreement, and shall ask, demand, sue for, levy, recover and receive all such sums or money, debts, dues and other demands whatsoever which may be due, owing and payable to the University under the terms of any contract, order, receipt, or writing in connection with the construction, renovation and completion of the Improvements and the acquisition and installation of the Equipment, and to enforce the provisions of any contract, agreement, obligation, bond or other performance security.

(e) The University shall comply with all provisions of the Labor Law, the Executive Law and the Civil Rights Law of the State applicable to the construction, renovation, equipping and furnishing of the Series 2021 Facility and shall include in all construction contracts all provisions that be required to be inserted therein by such provisions. The University shall comply with the relevant policies of the Issuer with respect to such laws, which are set forth as Exhibit B attached to the Loan Agreement. Except as provided in the preceding two sentences, the provisions of this subsection do not create any obligations or duties not created by applicable law outside of the terms of the Loan Agreement. (*Section 4.1*)

Issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds; Disbursement of Bond Proceeds

In order to provide funds for payment of the Costs of the Series 2021 Project, together with other payments and incidental expenses in connection therewith, the Issuer agrees that it will authorize, issue, sell and cause the Series 2021 Bonds to be delivered on the terms set forth in the Indenture. Bond Proceeds shall be disbursed in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and the Loan Agreement. *(Section 4.2)*

Application of Bond Proceeds

The Bond Proceeds shall be deposited in (i) the Costs of Issuance Account to pay Costs of Issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds; (ii) the Capitalized Interest Account of the Project Fund to pay capitalized interest on the Series 2021 Bonds during the Construction Period; (iii) the Series 2011 Bonds Redemption Account of the Project Fund and used to redeem the Series 2011 Bonds; (iv) the Construction Account of the Project Fund to pay certain Costs of the Series 2021 Project; and (v) the Series 2021B Project Account of the Project Fund to pay certain Costs of the Series 2021 Project. Except as provided in Section 10.2(a)(ii) hereof, the Bond Proceeds, upon the written direction of an Authorized Representative of the University and on the conditions provided for in the Indenture, shall be applied to pay only the following costs and items of expense paid by or on behalf of the Issuer on or after the Closing Date, except as may otherwise be provided under the Tax Regulatory Agreement or included in a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the University indicating an intent to reimburse the University for costs of the Series 2021 Project incurred prior to that date. Except as provided in subsection (a)(ii) under the heading “Remedies on Default” below, the Bond Proceeds, upon the written direction of an Authorized Representative of the University, and on the conditions provided for in the Indenture, and in accordance with the requirements of the Tax Regulatory Agreement, shall be applied to pay only the following costs and items of expense paid by or on behalf of the Issuer as provided under the Tax Regulatory Agreement or included in a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the University indicating an intent to reimburse the University for costs of the Series 2021 Facility incurred prior to that date:

- (i) the cost of preparing the Plans and Specifications (including any preliminary study or planning of the Series 2021 Facility or any aspect thereof),
- (ii) all costs of renovating, constructing, equipping and furnishing the Series 2021 Facility (including environmental audits and architectural, engineering and supervisory services with respect to the Series 2021 Facility) and amounts necessary to refund the Series 2011 Bonds and all Costs of the Series 2021 Project,
- (iii) all fees, taxes, charges and other expenses for recording or filing, as the case may be, any documents that the Issuer or the Trustee may deem desirable in order to protect or perfect any security interest contemplated by the Indenture,
- (iv) interest payable on the Series 2021 Bonds during the Construction Period and interest payable during the Construction Period on such interim financing as the University may have secured with respect to the Series 2021 Project in contemplation of the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds,
- (v) all legal, accounting and any other fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, printing, reproduction, authorization, issuance, execution, sale and distribution of the Series 2021 Bonds and the Bond Documents and all other documents in connection with the Loan Agreement or therewith, with the refunding of the Series 2011

Bonds and with any other transaction contemplated by the Loan Agreement or the Indenture,

- (vi) any administrative fee and fee for services of the Issuer,
- (vii) the costs to defease and/or redeem the Series 2011 Bonds,
- (viii) reimbursement to the University for any of the above-enumerated costs and expenses. *(Section 4.3)*

Certificates of Completion

To establish the Completion Date, the University shall deliver to the Issuer and the Trustee a certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the University (i) stating that the renovation, construction, equipping and furnishing of the Series 2021 Facility to be paid for with Bond Proceeds has been substantially completed in accordance with the Plans and Specifications therefor; (ii) stating that except for amounts retained in the Project Fund for the payment of incurred, but unpaid, items of the Costs of the Series 2021 Project or items when the University is then contesting the payment thereof, the payment for all labor, services, materials and supplies used in such renovation, construction, equipping and furnishing has been made or provided for; and (iii) directing the Trustee to transfer any funds due to the Rebate Fund, and then any funds remaining in the Project Fund to the Bond Fund. The University agrees to complete the renovation, construction, equipping and furnishing of the Series 2021 Facility on or before May 31, 2026 unless such date has been extended by the Issuer. The Issuer shall not extend such Completion Date unless the University has caused to be delivered to the Issuer and the Trustee an acceptable opinion of Bond Counsel stating that the extension of the Completion Date will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Series 2021A Bonds, from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Such certificate shall further certify as to the determination of the Rebate Amount as provided in the Tax Regulatory Agreement and the Indenture and shall direct the Trustee to make any transfer to, or make payments of amounts for deposit in, the Rebate Fund. *(Section 4.4)*

Completion by University

(a) In the event that the Net Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds are not sufficient to pay in full the Costs of the Series 2021 Project, the University agrees to pay, for the benefit of the Issuer and the Trustee, all such sums as may be in excess of the Net Proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds. The University shall execute, deliver and record or file such instruments as the Issuer or the Trustee may request in order to perfect or protect the Issuer's security interests contemplated by the Indenture.

(b) The University shall not be entitled to any reimbursement for such excess cost or expense from the Issuer or the Trustee or the Owner of the Series 2021 Bonds, nor shall it be entitled to any diminution or abatement of any other amounts payable by the University under the Loan Agreement. *(Section 4.5)*

Loan Payments and Other Amounts Payable

(a) The University shall pay to the Issuer on the Closing Date \$284,852.50 (equal to the Issuer's administrative fee in the amount of \$281,500.00, plus the public hearing transcript costs of \$352.50, plus the Initial Compliance Fee of \$3,000). The University shall pay to the Issuer an Annual Compliance Fee of \$1,500 on or before January 1 of each year commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing through the term of the Loan Agreement. The University shall pay basic loan payments five (5) Business Days before each Debt Service Payment Date directly to the Trustee, in an amount equal to the Debt Service

Payment becoming due and payable on the Series 2021 Bonds on such Debt Service Payment Date (the “Loan Payments”). The University’s obligation to pay such basic loan payments shall be evidenced by the Promissory Notes.

(b) In addition to the Loan Payments pursuant to subsection (a) above, throughout the Loan Term, the University shall pay to the Issuer as additional Loan Payments, within fifteen (15) days of the receipt of demand therefor, an amount equal to the sum of the expenses of the Issuer and the members thereof incurred (i) by reason of the Issuer’s financing of the Series 2021 Project, or (ii) in connection with the carrying out of the Issuer’s duties and obligations under the Issuer Documents, the payment of which is not otherwise provided for under the Loan Agreement. Other than the Annual Compliance Fee, the foregoing shall not be deemed to include any annual or continuing administrative or management fee beyond any initial administrative fee or fee for services rendered by the Issuer.

(c) In addition, the University shall pay as additional Loan Payments within fifteen (15) days after receipt of a written demand therefor the Ordinary Expenses and Extraordinary Expenses payable by the Issuer to the Trustee pursuant to and under the Indenture.

(d) The University, under the provisions under this heading, agrees to make the above-mentioned payments in immediately available funds and without any further notice in lawful money of the United States of America. In the event the University shall fail timely to make any payment required in subsection (a) above, the University shall pay the same together with all late payment penalties specified in the Series 2021 Bonds. In the event the University shall fail timely to make any payment required in subsection (b) above, the University shall pay the same together with interest on such payment at the per annum rate of ten percent (10%), but in no event at a rate higher than the maximum lawful prevailing rate, from the date on which such payment was due until the date on which such payment is made. *(Section 5.3)*

Obligations of University Under the Loan Agreement Unconditional

The obligations of the University to make the payments required in the Loan Agreement, and to perform and observe any and all of the other covenants and agreements on its part contained in the Loan Agreement, shall be a general obligation of the University, and shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of any defense or any rights of setoff, recoupment or counterclaim it may otherwise have against the Issuer. The University agrees it will not (i) suspend, discontinue or abate any payment required under the Loan Agreement, (ii) fail to observe any of its other covenants or agreements in the Loan Agreement, or (iii) terminate the Loan Agreement for any cause whatsoever unless and until the Series 2021 Bonds, including premium, if any, and interest thereon, have been paid or provided for. *(Section 5.4)*

Payment of Additional Moneys in Prepayment of Series 2021 Bonds

In addition to any other moneys required or permitted to be paid pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the University may, subject to the terms of the Indenture, pay moneys to the Trustee (i) to be applied as the prepayment of amounts to become due and payable by the University pursuant to the Loan Agreement and the Promissory Notes, or (ii) to be used for the redemption or prepayment of any Series 2021 Bonds at such time or times and on such terms and conditions as is provided in such Series 2021 Bonds and in the Indenture. The University shall notify the Issuer and the Trustee in writing as to the purpose of any such payment. *(Section 5.5)*

Rights and Obligations of the University upon Prepayment of Series 2021 Bonds

In the event the Series 2021 Bonds shall have been paid in full prior to the termination of the Loan Agreement, or provision for such payment shall have been made in accordance with the Indenture, the

Issuer, at the sole cost of the University, shall obtain and record or file appropriate terminations, discharges or releases of any security interest relating to the Series 2021 Project or under the Indenture. *(Section 5.6)*

Maintenance and Modifications of Series 2021 Facility by University

(a) The University shall not abandon the Series 2021 Facility or cause or permit any waste to the Improvements. During the Loan Term, the University shall not remove any part of the Series 2021 Facility outside of the jurisdiction of the Issuer and shall (i) keep the Series 2021 Facility in as reasonably safe condition as its operations shall permit; (ii) make all necessary repairs and replacements to the Series 2021 Facility (whether ordinary or extraordinary, structural or nonstructural, foreseen or unforeseen); and (iii) operate the Series 2021 Facility in a sound and economic manner.

(b) With the written consent of the Issuer, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, the University, from time to time, may make any material structural additions, modifications or improvements to the Series 2021 Facility or any part thereof, provided (i) such actions do not adversely affect the structural integrity of the Series 2021 Facility, and (ii) such actions do not materially impair the use of the Facility or materially decrease their value. All such additions, modifications or improvements made by the University shall become a part of the Facility. *(Section 6.1)*

Installation of Additional Equipment

Subject to the provisions of the Loan Agreement, the University or any permitted sublessee of the University from time to time may install additional machinery, equipment or other personal property in the Facility (which may be attached or affixed to the Facility), and such machinery, equipment or other personal property shall not become, or be deemed to become, a part of the Series 2021 Project, provided that the acquisition and installation of such property is not financed from either the Project Fund or the Renewal Fund. The University from time to time may create or permit to be created any Lien on such machinery, equipment or other personal property. Further, the University from time to time may remove or permit the removal of such machinery, equipment and other personal property from the Facility, provided that any such removal of such machinery, equipment or other personal property shall not occur (i) if any Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; or (ii) if any such removal shall adversely affect the structural integrity of the Series 2021 Project or impair the overall operating efficiency of the Facility for the purposes for which it is intended, and provided further that, if any damage is occasioned to the Facility by such removal, the University agrees promptly to repair such damage at its own expense. *(Section 6.2)*

Insurance Required

At all times throughout the Loan Term, including, when indicated in the Loan Agreement, during the Construction Period, the University shall, at its sole cost and expense, maintain or cause to be maintained insurance covering the Facility against such risks and for such amounts as are customarily insured against by facilities of like size and type and shall pay, as the same become due and payable, all premiums with respect thereto, including, but not necessarily limited to:

(a) Insurance against loss or damage by fire, lightning and other casualties customarily insured against, with a uniform standard extended coverage endorsement, such insurance to be in an amount not less than the full replacement value of the completed Improvements, exclusive of footings and foundations, as determined by a recognized appraiser or insurer selected by the University, and may cover additional property of the University but in no event less than the principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds. During the Construction Period, such policy shall be written in the so-called “Builder’s Risk Completed Value Non-Reporting Form” and shall contain a provision granting the insured permission to complete and/or occupy.

(b) Workers' compensation insurance, disability benefits insurance and each other form of insurance which the University is required by law to provide, covering loss resulting from injury, sickness, disability or death of employees of the University who are located at or assigned to the Facility. The coverage shall be in effect from and after the Completion Date or on such earlier date as any employees of the University first occupy the Facility.

(c) Insurance protecting the Issuer, the Trustee and the University against loss or losses from liability imposed by law or assumed in any written contract (including the contractual liability assumed by the University under the Loan Agreement) and arising from personal injury, including bodily injury or death, or damage to the property of others, caused by an accident or occurrence with a limit of liability of not less than \$1,000,000 (combined single limit for personal injury, including bodily injury or death, and property damage) and with a blanket excess liability coverage in an amount not less than \$5,000,000 protecting the Issuer, the Trustee and the University against any loss or liability or damage for personal injury, including bodily injury or death, or property damage. The coverage shall also be in effect during the Construction Period.

(d) During the Construction Period (and for at least one year thereafter in the case of Products and Completed Operations as set forth below), the University shall cause the general contractor to carry liability insurance of the type and providing the minimum limits set forth below:

(i) Workers' compensation and employer's liability with limits in accordance with applicable law.

(ii) Comprehensive general liability, as applicable, providing coverage for:

Premises and Operations
Products and Completed Operations
Owners Protective
Contractors Protective
Contractual Liability
Personal Injury Liability
Broad Form Property Damage
(including completed operations)
Explosion Hazard
Collapse Hazard
Underground Property Damage Hazard

Such insurance shall have a limit of liability of not less than \$1,000,000 (combined single limit for personal injury, including bodily injury or death, and property damage).

(iii) Business auto liability, as applicable, including all owned, non-owned and hired autos, with a limit of liability of not less than \$1,000,000 (combined single limit for personal injury, including bodily injury or death, and property damage).

(iv) Excess "umbrella" liability, as applicable, providing liability insurance in excess of the coverages in (i), (ii) and (iii) above with a limit of not less than \$5,000,000. (*Section 6.4*)

Additional Provisions Respecting Insurance

(a) All insurance required by the Loan Agreement shall be procured and maintained in financially sound and generally recognized responsible insurance companies selected by the entity required

to procure the same and authorized to write such insurance in the State. The company issuing the policies required by subsection (a) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall be rated “A” or better by A.M. Best Co., Inc. Such insurance may be written with deductible amounts comparable to those on similar policies carried by other companies engaged in businesses similar in size, character and other respects to those in which the procuring entity is engaged. All policies evidencing the insurance required by subsection (a) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall provide for payment to the Trustee of the Net Proceeds of insurance resulting from any claim for loss or damage thereunder, and all policies of insurance required by the Loan Agreement shall provide for at least thirty (30) days’ prior written notice of the restriction, cancellation or modification thereof to the Issuer and the Trustee. The policy evidencing the insurance required by subsection (c) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall name the Issuer and the Trustee as additional named insureds. All policies evidencing the insurance required by subsections (d)(ii) and (iv) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall name the Issuer and the University as additional named insureds. Upon request of the Trustee, the University will assign and deliver to the Trustee the policies of insurance required under subsection (a) under the heading “Insurance Required”, so and in such manner and form that the Trustee shall at all times, upon such request and until the payment in full of the Series 2021 Bonds, have and hold said policies and the Net Proceeds thereof as collateral for the payment of the Series 2021 Bonds. The policies under subsection (a) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall contain appropriate waivers of subrogation.

(b) The policies (or certificates and binders) of insurance required by subsection (a) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall be deposited with the Trustee on or before the Closing Date. A copy of the policy (or certificate and binder) of insurance required by subsection (c) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall be delivered to the Issuer on or before the Closing Date. A copy of the policies (or certificates and binders) of insurance required by subsections (d)(ii) and (iv) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall be delivered to the Issuer on or before the Closing Date. The University shall deliver to the Issuer and the Trustee before the first Business Day of each twelve (12) month period thereafter a certificate dated not earlier than the immediately preceding month reciting that there is in full force and effect, with a term covering at least the next succeeding twelve (12) month period, insurance of the types and in the amounts required by the Loan Agreement and complying with the additional requirements of subsection (a) under this heading. Upon the renewal or replacement of each such policy or policies, the University shall furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee a new policy or policies of insurance or evidence that such policy or policies have been renewed or replaced or are no longer required by the Loan Agreement. The University shall provide such further information with respect to the insurance coverage required by the Loan Agreement as the Issuer and the Trustee may from time to time reasonably require. (*Section 6.5*)

Application of Net Proceeds of Insurance

The Net Proceeds of the insurance carried pursuant to the provisions of the Loan Agreement shall be applied as follows: (i) the Net Proceeds of the insurance required by subsection (a) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall be applied as provided in the Loan Agreement, and (ii) the Net Proceeds of the insurance required by subsections (b), (c) and (d) under the heading “Insurance Required” shall be applied toward extinguishment or satisfaction of the liability with respect to which such insurance proceeds may be paid. (*Section 6.6*)

Damage or Destruction of the Facility

(a) If any portion of the Facility shall be damaged or destroyed (in whole or in part) at any time during the Loan Term:

- (i) the Issuer shall have no obligation to replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate the Facility or any portion thereof; and

(ii) there shall be no abatement or reduction in the Loan Payments or other amounts payable by the University under the Loan Agreement (whether or not such portion of the Facility is replaced, repaired, rebuilt, restored or relocated); and

(iii) upon the occurrence of such damage or destruction, the Net Proceeds derived from the insurance shall be paid to the Trustee and deposited in the Renewal Fund, and, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, the University shall at its option either (A) replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate such portion of the Facility, or (B) direct the Trustee to apply such Net Proceeds to the payment of the principal of the Series 2021 Bonds as they become due and payable or the Redemption Price of Bonds subject to redemption pursuant to the Indenture.

(b) If the University replaces, repairs, rebuilds, restores or relocates the Facility, the Trustee shall disburse the Net Proceeds from the Renewal Fund in the manner set forth in the Indenture to pay or reimburse the University for the cost of such replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration or relocation.

(c) Any such replacements, repairs, rebuilding, restorations or relocations shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) such project comprising a portion of the Facility shall be in substantially the same condition and value as an operating entity as existed prior to the damage or destruction;

(ii) the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes shall not, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, be adversely affected;

(iii) the Facility (or such portion thereof) will be subject to no Liens, other than Permitted Encumbrances; and

(iv) any other conditions the Issuer may reasonably impose.

(d) All such repair, replacement, rebuilding, restoration or relocation of such portion of the Facility shall be effected with due diligence in a good and workmanlike manner in compliance with all applicable legal requirements and be promptly and fully paid for by the University in accordance with the terms of the applicable contracts.

(e) If the University elects to replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate the Facility pursuant to the Loan Agreement, then in the event such Net Proceeds are not sufficient to pay in full the costs of such replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration or relocation, the University shall nonetheless complete the work and pay from its own moneys that portion of the costs thereof in excess of such Net Proceeds. All such replacements, repairs, rebuilding, restoration or relocations made pursuant to the provisions under this heading, whether or not requiring the expenditure of the University's own money, shall automatically become a part of the Facility as if the same were specifically described in the Loan Agreement.

(f) Any balance of such Net Proceeds remaining in the Renewal Fund after payment of all costs of replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration or relocation shall, subject to any rebate required to be made to the Federal government pursuant to the Indenture or the Tax Regulatory Agreement, be applied in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

(g) If the University shall exercise its option to terminate the Loan Agreement pursuant to the Loan Agreement, such Net Proceeds shall be applied to the payment of the amounts required to be paid by

the Loan Agreement. If an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement shall have occurred and is continuing and the Trustee shall have exercised its remedies under the Loan Agreement, such Net Proceeds shall be applied to the payment of the amounts required to be paid by the Loan Agreement.

(h) If the entire amount of the Series 2021 Bonds and interest thereon has been fully paid, or provision therefor has been made in accordance with the Indenture, all such remaining Net Proceeds shall be paid to the University.

(i) Except upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default, and subject to the terms of the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the University shall have the right to settle and adjust all claims under any policies of insurance required by subsections (a) and (d) under the heading “Insurance Required” on behalf of the Issuer and on its own behalf. *(Section 7.1)*

Condemnation

(a) If title to or use of the Facility or any portion thereof shall be taken by Condemnation (in whole or in part) at any time during the Loan Term:

(i) the Issuer shall have no obligation to replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate such portion of the Facility or acquire, by construction or otherwise, facilities of substantially the same nature as the Facility (“Substitute Facilities”); and

(ii) there shall be no abatement or reduction in the amounts payable by the University under the Loan Agreement (whether or not such portion of the Facility is replaced, repaired, rebuilt, restored or relocated or Substitute Facilities acquired); and

(iii) upon the occurrence of such Condemnation, the Net Proceeds derived therefrom shall be paid to the Trustee and deposited in the Renewal Fund, and, except as otherwise provided in the Loan Agreement, the University shall either:

(A) replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate such project comprising a portion of the Facility or acquire Substitute Facilities, or

(B) redeem an amount of Bonds equal to the Net Proceeds in accordance with the Indenture.

(b) If the University replaces, repairs, rebuilds, restores or relocates such portion of the Facility or acquires Substitute Facilities, the Trustee shall disburse the Net Proceeds from the Renewal Fund in the manner set forth in the Indenture to pay or reimburse the University for the cost of such replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration, relocation or acquisition of Substitute Facilities.

(c) Any such replacements, repairs, rebuilding, restorations, relocations or acquisitions of Substitute Facilities shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) such project comprising a portion of the Facility or the Substitute Facilities shall be in substantially the same condition and value as an operating entity as existed prior to the condemnation;

(ii) the exclusion of interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes shall not, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, be adversely affected;

(iii) the Facility (or such portion thereof) or the Substitute Facilities will be subject to no Liens, other than Permitted Encumbrances; and

(iv) any other conditions the Issuer may reasonably impose.

(d) All such repair, replacement, rebuilding, restoration or relocation of such portion of the Facility shall be effected with due diligence in a good and workmanlike manner in compliance with all applicable legal requirements and shall be promptly and fully paid for by the University in accordance with the terms of the applicable contracts.

(e) If the University elects to replace, repair, rebuild, restore or relocate the Facility pursuant to the Loan Agreement, then in the event such Net Proceeds are not sufficient to pay in full the costs of such replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration, relocation or acquisition of Substitute Projects, the University shall nonetheless complete the work or the acquisition and pay from its own moneys that portion of the costs thereof in excess of such Net Proceeds. All such replacements, repairs, rebuilding, restoration, relocations and such acquisition of Substitute Facilities made pursuant to the provisions under this heading, whether or not requiring the expenditure of the University's own money, shall automatically become a part of the Facility as if the same were specifically described in the Loan Agreement.

(f) Any balance of such Net Proceeds remaining in the Renewal Fund after payment of all costs of replacement, repair, rebuilding, restoration, relocation or acquisition of Substitute Facilities shall, subject to any rebate required to be made to the Federal government pursuant to the Indenture or the Tax Regulatory Agreement, be applied in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

(g) If the University shall exercise its option to terminate the Loan Agreement pursuant to the Loan Agreement, such Net Proceeds shall be applied to the payment of the amounts required to be paid by the Loan Agreement. If any Event of Default under the Loan Agreement shall have occurred and is continuing and the Trustee shall have exercised its remedies under the Loan Agreement, such Net Proceeds shall be applied to the payment of the amounts required to be paid by the Loan Agreement.

(h) If the entire amount of the Series 2021 Bonds and interest thereon has been fully paid, or provision therefor has been made in accordance with the Indenture, all such remaining Net Proceeds shall be paid to the University.

(i) Except upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default, the University shall have the right to settle and adjust all claims under any Condemnation proceedings on behalf of the Issuer and on its own behalf. (*Section 7.2*)

Hold Harmless Provisions

(a) The University agrees that the Issuer, the Trustee and each Paying Agent shall not be liable for and agrees to defend, indemnify, release and hold the Issuer, the Trustee and each Paying Agent harmless from and against any and all (i) liability for loss or damage to Property or injury to or death of any and all Persons that may be occasioned by, directly or indirectly, any cause whatsoever pertaining to the Facility or arising by reason of or in connection with the occupation or the use thereof or the presence of any Person or Property on, in or about the Facility or the land under the Facility or essential to the operation thereof (the "**Land**"), or (ii) violations of any environmental regulations with respect to, or release of any Hazardous Substances from the Facility or any part thereof, or (iii) liability arising from or expense incurred in connection with the Issuer's financing or refinancing of the Project, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all claims arising from the breach by the University of any of its covenants contained in the Loan Agreement, the exercise by the University of the authority conferred upon it pursuant

to the Loan Agreement and all causes of action and reasonable attorneys' fees and any other expenses incurred in defending any suits or actions which may arise as a result of any of the foregoing, provided that any such losses, damages, liabilities or expenses of the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent are not incurred or do not result from the gross negligence or intentional or willful wrongdoing of the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent or any of their respective members, directors, trustees, officers, agents or employees. The foregoing indemnities shall apply notwithstanding the fault or negligence in part of the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or any of their respective members, directors, trustees, officers, agents or employees, and irrespective of the breach of a statutory obligation (other than a breach caused by any of their respective gross negligence or intentional or willful wrongdoing) or the application of any rule of comparative or apportioned liability. The foregoing indemnities are limited only to the extent of any prohibitions imposed by law.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Loan Agreement, the obligations of the University pursuant to the provisions under this heading shall remain in full force and effect after the termination of the Loan Agreement until the expiration of the period stated in the applicable statute of limitations during which a claim, cause of action or prosecution relating to the matters described in the Loan Agreement may be brought and payment in full or the satisfaction of such claim, cause of action or prosecution relating to the matters described in the Loan Agreement and the payment of all expenses and charges incurred by the Issuer, the Trustee or their respective members, directors, officers, agents and employees, relating to the enforcement of the provisions specified in the Loan Agreement.

(c) In the event of any claim against the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent or their respective members, directors, officers, agents or employees by any employee or contractor of the University or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the obligations of the University under the Loan Agreement shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, disability benefits or other employee benefit acts.

(d) The Trustee and each Paying Agent shall be third party beneficiaries of the University's obligations under the provisions under this heading. *(Section 8.2)*

Right to Inspect the Facility

The Issuer and the Trustee and the duly authorized agents of either of them shall have the right at all reasonable times upon prior notice to the University to inspect the Facility. *(Section 8.3)*

University to Maintain Its Existence

The University agrees that during the Loan Term (a) it will maintain its existence as a not-for-profit corporation constituting an Exempt Organization subject to service of process within the State and will not dissolve or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets or consolidate with or merge into another entity or permit one or more entities to consolidate with or merge into it or acquire all or substantially all of the assets of one or more entities without the prior written consent of the Issuer; (b) it will preserve its status as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code; (c) it will operate the Facility as an institution of higher learning and will establish tuition and fees for services provided by the University which, together with other available funds, will be sufficient in each fiscal year to provide funds for the following: (1) the payment by the University of all of its expenses for the operation, maintenance and repair of its facilities or the Facility in such year; (2) the payment of all amounts due under the Loan Agreement in such year; and (3) the payment of all Indebtedness and all other obligations of the University due in such year; and (d) it will not perform any act, enter into any agreement, or use or permit the Facility to be used in any manner or for any unrelated trade or business as described in Section 513(a) of the Code, which

could adversely affect the exemption of interest on the Series 2021 Bonds from Federal income taxes pursuant to Sections 103 and 145 of the Code, except as provided in the Tax Regulatory Agreement. Except as permitted by the Tax Regulatory Agreement, prior to the University performing any act, entering into any agreement or using or permitting the Facility to be used in any manner that would constitute an unrelated trade or business within the meaning of Section 513(a) of the Code, other than de minimus activities, the University shall provide written notice to the Issuer and the Trustee and the Issuer and the Trustee shall receive an opinion of counsel satisfactory to each of them to the effect that such contemplated act, agreement or use will not adversely affect the exemption of interest on the Series 2021 Bonds for Federal income tax purposes. *(Section 8.4)*

Qualification in State

The University throughout the Loan Term shall continue to be duly authorized to do business in the State as an institution of higher education. *(Section 8.5)*

Books of Record and Account; Financial Statements

The University at all times agrees to maintain proper accounts, records and books in which full and correct entries shall be made, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, of all transactions and events relating to the business and affairs of the University. *(Section 8.7)*

Compliance with Orders, Ordinances, Etc

(a) The University, throughout the Loan Term, agrees that it will promptly comply, and take all reasonable steps to cause any tenant or occupant of the Facility to comply, with all statutes, codes, laws, acts, ordinances, orders, judgments, decrees, injunctions, rules, regulations, permits, licenses, authorizations, directions and requirements, ordinary or extraordinary, which now or at any time hereafter may be applicable to the Facility or any part thereof or to the renovation, construction, equipping and furnishing thereof, or to any use, manner of use or condition of the Facility or any part thereof, of all federal, state, county, municipal and other governments, departments, commissions, boards, courts, authorities, officials and officers having jurisdiction of the Facility or any part thereof, or to the renovation, construction, equipping and furnishing thereof, or to any use, manner of use or condition of the Facility or any part thereof and of all companies or associations insuring the premises.

(b) The University shall keep or cause the Facility to be kept free of Hazardous Substances, except in compliance with applicable law. Without limiting the foregoing, the University shall not cause or permit the Facility to be used to generate, manufacture, refine, transport, treat, store, handle, dispose, transfer, produce or process Hazardous Substances, except in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations and permits, nor shall the University cause or permit, as a result of any intentional or unintentional act or omission on the part of the University or any contractor, subcontractor, tenant or subtenant, a release of Hazardous Substances onto the Facility or onto any other property. The University shall comply with and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure compliance by all contractors, subcontractors, tenants and subtenants with all applicable federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whenever and by whomever triggered, and shall obtain and comply with, and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that all contractors, subcontractors, tenants and subtenants obtain and comply with, any and all approvals, registrations or permits required thereunder. The University shall (a) conduct and complete all investigations, studies, sampling, and testing, and all remedial, removal, and other actions necessary to clean up and remove all Hazardous Substances, on, from, or affecting the Facility (i) in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and policies, (ii) to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee and the Issuer, and (iii) in accordance with the orders and directives of all federal, state, and local governmental authorities; and (b) defend, indemnify, and hold

harmless the Trustee and the Issuer, their employees, agents, officers, and directors, from and against any claims, demands, penalties, fines, liabilities, settlements, damages, costs, or expenses of whatever kind or nature, known or unknown, contingent or otherwise, arising out of, or in any way related to (i) the presence, disposal, release, or threatened release of any Hazardous Substances which are on, from or affecting the soil, water, vegetation, buildings, personal property, persons, animals, or otherwise, (ii) any bodily injury, personal injury (including wrongful death) or property damage (real or personal) arising out of or related to such Hazardous Substances, (iii) any lawsuit brought or threatened, settlement reached, or government order relating to such Hazardous Substances, and/or (iv) any violation of laws, orders, regulations, requirements, or demands of government authorities, or any policies or requirements of the Trustee and the Issuer, which are based upon or in any way related to such Hazardous Substances, including, without limitation, reasonable attorney and consultant fees, reasonable investigation and laboratory fees, court costs, and reasonable litigation expenses. The provisions under this heading shall be in addition to any and all other obligations and liabilities the University may have to the Trustee at common law, and shall survive the transactions contemplated in the Loan Agreement.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) above, the University may in good faith contest the validity or the applicability of any requirement of the nature referred to in such subsections (a) and (b) by appropriate legal proceedings conducted in good faith and with due diligence. In such event, the University may fail to comply with the requirement or requirements so contested during the period of such contest and any appeal therefrom, unless the Issuer or the Trustee shall notify the University that by failure to comply with such requirement or requirements, the Facility or any part thereof may be subject to loss, penalty or forfeiture, in which event the University shall promptly take such action with respect thereto or provide such security as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee and to the Issuer. If at any time the then existing use or occupancy of the Facility shall, pursuant to any zoning or other law, ordinance or regulation, be permitted only so long as such use or occupancy shall continue, the University shall use all reasonable efforts to not cause or permit such use or occupancy to be discontinued without the prior written consent of the Issuer and the Trustee.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions under this heading, if, because of a breach or violation of the provisions of subsections (a) or (b) under this heading (without giving effect to subsection (c) above), either the Issuer, the Trustee, or any of their respective members, directors, officers, agents, or employees, shall be threatened with a fine, liability, expense or imprisonment, then, upon notice from the Issuer or the Trustee, the University shall immediately provide legal protection and/or pay amounts necessary in the opinion of the Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be, and their respective members, directors, officers, agents and employees deem sufficient, to the extent permitted by applicable law, to remove the threat of such fine, liability, expense or imprisonment.

(e) Notwithstanding any provisions under this heading, the Trustee and the Issuer retain the right to defend themselves in any action or actions which are based upon or in any way related to such Hazardous Substances. In any such defense of themselves, the Trustee and the Issuer shall each select their own counsel, and any and all reasonable costs of such defense, including, without limitation, reasonable attorney and consultant fees, reasonable investigation and laboratory fees, court costs, and reasonable litigation expenses, shall be paid by the University. (*Section 8.8*)

Discharge of Liens and Encumbrances

(a) The University, throughout the Loan Term, shall not permit or create or suffer to be permitted or created any Lien, except for Permitted Encumbrances, upon the Facility or any part thereof by reason of any labor, services or materials rendered or supplied or claimed to be rendered or supplied with respect to the Series 2021 Project or any part thereof.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) above, the University may in good faith contest any such Lien. In such event, the University may permit the items so contested to remain undischarged and unsatisfied during the period of such contest and any appeal therefrom, unless the Issuer or the Trustee shall notify the University that by nonpayment of any such item or items, the Facility or any part thereof may be subject to loss or forfeiture, in which event the University shall promptly secure payment of all such unpaid items by filing a bond, in form and substance satisfactory to the Issuer, thereby causing such Lien to be removed or by taking such other actions as may be satisfactory to the Issuer to protect its interests. Mechanics' Liens shall be discharged or bonded within ninety (90) days following the University's receipt of notice of the filing or perfection thereof. *(Section 8.9)*

Additional Indebtedness

(a) The University may issue additional Long Term Indebtedness provided that the maximum annual debt service on all Outstanding Debt (as defined below) (including the Bonds) shall not exceed 10% of the University's unrestricted revenues, gains and other support determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the last completed fiscal year of the University. Furthermore, the University may issue Long Term Indebtedness subject to a lien on the Facility provided that the maximum annual debt service on all Outstanding Debt (as defined below) (including the Bonds) shall not exceed 10% of the University's unrestricted revenues, gains and other support determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the last completed fiscal year of the University. For purposes of the Loan Agreement,

(i) "Outstanding Debt" shall include all outstanding indebtedness of the University, including parity, senior and subordinate debt, but shall not include non-recourse debt, and

(ii) in calculating the debt service requirements on balloon and demand debt, if such debt is backed by a commitment to provide liquidity from a commercial bank rated "A" or better by S&P and/or Moody's, then debt service may be calculated based on the terms of the commitment's repayment provisions; and, further, if the University covenants to maintain Net Assets Less Net Fixed Assets (as defined below) equal to 100% of such balloon or demand debt, then debt service may be calculated assuming a 15-year amortization.

"Net Assets Less Net Fixed Assets" shall mean the unrestricted net assets of the University less the University's "Net Fixed Assets". "Net Fixed Assets" shall mean the asset value of the land, buildings and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation, of the University less the long-term debt of the University.

(b) Notwithstanding the above covenant, the University may incur Short-Term Indebtedness (i.e., debt issued and retired within a fiscal year) equal to 10% of the University's unrestricted revenues, gains and other support regardless of the test above; provided that such short-term debt is fully retired for at least 30 days in each fiscal year. *(Section 8.13)*

Certain Additional Covenants

(a) The University agrees to furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee, and, upon written request to the University, to any registered Bondholder of \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Bonds, as soon as available and in any event within one hundred twenty (120) days after the close of each fiscal year of the University, a copy of the annual audited financial statements of the University, including statements of financial position as of the end of such year, and the related statement of activities for such fiscal year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, audited by a firm of independent certified public accountants.

(b) The University shall deliver to the Issuer and the Trustee with each delivery of annual financial statements required by subsection (a) above, and in no event later than the date specified elsewhere in the Loan Agreement, a certificate of an Authorized Representative of the University as to whether or not, as of the close of such preceding fiscal year, and as of the date of the certificate, of the University, and at all times during such fiscal year, the University was in compliance with all the provisions which related to the University in the Bond Documents, and if such Authorized Representative of the University shall have obtained knowledge of any default in such compliance or notice of such default, such Authorized Representative of the University shall disclose in such certificate, such default or defaults or notice thereof and the nature thereof, whether or not the same shall constitute an Event of Default under the Loan Agreement, and any action proposed to be taken by the University with respect thereto. Such certificates shall comply with the requirements thereof described in and contain all the information required by the Loan Agreement.

(c) The University shall immediately notify the Issuer and the Trustee of the occurrence of any Event of Default or any event which with notice and/or lapse of time would constitute an Event of Default. Any notice required to be given pursuant to this subsection shall be signed by an Authorized Representative of the University and set forth a description of the default and the steps, if any, being taken to cure said default. If no steps have been taken, the University shall state the fact on the notice.

(d) The University will do, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be done, executed, acknowledged and delivered such further acts, instruments, conveyances, transfers and assurances, at the sole cost and expense of the University, as the Issuer or the Trustee deems necessary or advisable for the implementation, effectuation, correction, confirmation or perfection of the Loan Agreement and any rights of the Issuer or the Trustee under the Loan Agreement or under the Indenture.

(e) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to review the financial statements received under this section for content and shall not be deemed to have knowledge of the contents thereof. (*Section 8.14*)

Continuing Disclosure Agreement

The University has executed and delivered to the Trustee a Continuing Disclosure Agreement, dated the date of initial delivery of the Series 2021 Bonds. The University covenants and agrees with the holders from time to time of the Series 2021 Bonds that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, as amended from time to time, applicable to it. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Loan Agreement, failure of the University to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not be considered a default or an event of default under the Loan Agreement and the rights and remedies provided by the Loan Agreement upon the occurrence of such a default or an event of default shall not apply to any such failure, but the Continuing Disclosure Agreement may be enforced only as provided therein. (*Section 8.15*)

Securities Law Status

The University affirmatively represents, warrants and covenants that, as of the date of the Loan Agreement, it is an organization organized and operated: (i) exclusively for civic or charitable purposes; (ii) not for pecuniary profit; and (iii) no part of the net earnings of which inure to the benefit of any person, private stockholder or individual, all within the meaning, respectively, of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The University agrees that it shall not perform any act nor enter into any agreement which shall change such status as set forth in the provisions under this heading. *(Section 8.16)*

Rebate Covenant

The University covenants to make, or cause to be made, any and all payments required to be made to the United States Department of the Treasury in connection with the Series 2021 Bonds pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code and to comply with instructions received from Bond Counsel pursuant to the certification with respect to the making of any such payments. *(Section 8.17)*

Assignment, Leasing and Subleasing

(a) The Loan Agreement may not be assigned, in whole or in part, and the Facility may not be leased or subleased, in whole or in part, except in the ordinary course of the operations of the University, including without limitation, leases of dorm rooms to students, without the prior written consent of the Issuer in each instance, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Any assignment or lease shall be on the following conditions:

- (i) no assignment or lease shall relieve the University from primary liability for any of its obligations under the Loan Agreement or under any other of the University Documents;
- (ii) the assignee or lessee shall assume the obligations of the University under the Loan Agreement to the extent of the interest assigned or leased, shall be jointly and severally liable with the University for the performance thereof and shall be subject to service of process in the State of New York;
- (iii) the University shall, within ten (10) days after the delivery thereof, furnish or cause to be furnished to the Issuer and to the Trustee a true and complete copy of such assignment or lease and the instrument of assumption;
- (iv) neither the validity nor the enforceability of the Series 2021 Bonds or any Bond Document shall be adversely affected thereby;
- (v) the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes will not be adversely affected; and
- (vi) the assignee or lessee shall be an Exempt Organization and shall utilize the Facility substantially in the same manner as the University as facilities of higher education.

(b) If the Trustee or the Issuer shall so request, as of the purported effective date of any assignment or lease pursuant to subsection (a) above, the University, at its sole cost, shall furnish the Trustee or the Issuer, as appropriate, with an opinion, in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee or the Issuer,

as appropriate, (i) of Bond Counsel as to items (v) and (vi) above, and (ii) of Independent Counsel as to items (i), (ii) and (iv) above. *(Section 9.3)*

Merger of Issuer

(a) Nothing contained in the Loan Agreement shall prevent the consolidation of the Issuer with, or merger of the Issuer into, or transfer of its interest in the entire Series 2021 Project to any other public benefit corporation or political subdivision which has the legal authority to enter into the Loan Agreement, provided that:

- (i) upon any such consolidation, merger or transfer, the due and punctual performance and observance of all the agreements and conditions of the Loan Agreement to be kept and performed by the Issuer shall be expressly assumed in writing by the public benefit corporation or political subdivision resulting from such consolidation or surviving such merger or to which the Issuer's interest in the Series 2021 Project shall be transferred; and
- (ii) the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes shall not be adversely affected thereby.

(b) Within thirty (30) days after the consummation of any such consolidation, merger or transfer of interest, the Issuer shall give notice thereof in reasonable detail to the University and the Trustee and shall furnish to the University and the Trustee (i) a favorable opinion of Independent Counsel as to compliance with the provisions of subsection (a)(i) above, and (ii) a favorable opinion of Bond Counsel opining as to compliance with the provisions of subsection (a)(ii) above. The Issuer promptly shall furnish such additional information with respect to any such transaction as the University or the Trustee may reasonably request. *(Section 9.5)*

Events of Default Defined

(a) The following shall be "Events of Default" under the Loan Agreement:

- (i) the failure by the University to pay or cause to be paid on the date due, the amounts specified to be paid pursuant to the Loan Agreement;
- (ii) the failure by the University to observe and perform any covenant contained in the Loan Agreement;
- (iii) any representation or warranty of the University in the Loan Agreement or in the Bond Purchase Agreement shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect when made and the same shall have, in the opinion of the Issuer, a materially adverse effect upon the University, the Series 2021 Project, or the exclusion of interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes;
- (iv) the failure by the University to observe and perform any covenant, condition or agreement under the Loan Agreement on its part to be observed or performed (except obligations referred to in subsections (a)(i) or (ii) above) for a period of thirty (30) days after receiving written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, given to the University by the Issuer or the Trustee; provided, however, that if such default cannot be cured within thirty (30) days but the University is proceeding diligently and in good faith to cure such default, then the University shall be permitted an additional ninety (90) days within which to remedy the default;

(v) the dissolution or liquidation of the University; or the failure by the University to release, stay, discharge, lift or bond within sixty (60) days any execution, garnishment, judgment or attachment of such consequence as may materially impair its ability to carry on its operations; or the failure by the University generally to pay its debts as they become due; or an assignment by the University for the benefit of creditors; the commencement by the University (as the debtor) of a case in Bankruptcy or any proceeding under any other insolvency law; or the commencement of a case in Bankruptcy or any proceeding under any other insolvency law against the University (as the debtor) and a court having jurisdiction in the premises enters a decree or order for relief against the University as the debtor in such case or proceeding, or such case or proceeding is consented to by the University or remains undismissed for sixty (60) days, or the University consents to or admits the material allegations against it in any such case or proceeding; or a trustee, receiver or agent (however named) is appointed or authorized to take charge of substantially all of the property of the University for the purpose of enforcing a lien against such Property or for the purpose of general administration of such Property for the benefit of creditors (the term “dissolution or liquidation of the University” as used in this subsection shall not be construed to include any transaction permitted by the provisions under the heading “University to Maintain Its Existence”);

(vi) an Event of Default under the Indenture shall have occurred and be continuing;

(vii) the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any of the Bond Documents, provided the same does not permit the Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be, to recognize the material benefits of the respective documents; or

(viii) a breach of any covenant or representation contained in the Loan Agreement with respect to environmental matters.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) above, if by reason of force majeure any party to the Loan Agreement shall be unable in whole or in part to carry out its obligations under the Loan Agreement (other than its obligations under subsections (a),(b) or (d) under the heading “Loan Payments and Other Amounts Payable”) and if such party shall give notice and full particulars of such force majeure in writing to the other party and to the Trustee, within a reasonable time after the occurrence of the event or cause relied upon, such obligations under the Loan Agreement of the party giving such notice (and only such obligations), so far as they are affected by such force majeure, shall be suspended during continuance of the inability, which shall include a reasonable time for the removal of the effect thereof. The term “force majeure” as used in the Loan Agreement shall include, without limitation, acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, acts of public enemies, acts, priorities or orders of any kind of the government of the United States of America or of the State or any of their departments, agencies, governmental subdivisions, or officials, any civil or military authority, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, lightning, earthquakes, fire, hurricanes, storms, floods, washouts, droughts, arrests, restraint of government and people, civil disturbances, explosions, breakage or accident to machinery, transmission pipes or canals, shortages of labor or materials or delays of carriers, partial or entire failure of utilities, shortage of energy or any other cause or event not reasonably within the control of the party claiming such inability and not due to its fault. The party claiming such inability shall remove the cause for the same with all reasonable promptness. It is agreed that the settlement of strikes, lockouts and other industrial disturbances shall be entirely within the discretion of the party having difficulty, and the party having difficulty shall not be required to settle any strike, lockout and other industrial disturbances by acceding to the demands of the opposing party or parties. (*Section 10.1*)

Remedies on Default

(a) Whenever any Event of Default shall have occurred, the Issuer or the Trustee may take, to the extent permitted by law, any one or more of the following remedial steps:

(i) declare, by written notice to the University, to be immediately due and payable, whereupon the same shall become immediately due and payable: (A) all unpaid Loan Payments payable pursuant to the Loan Agreement and pursuant to the Promissory Notes in amount equal to the aggregate unpaid principal balance of all Bonds together with all interest which has accrued and will accrue thereon to the date of payment and all premium, if any, and (B) all other payments due under the Loan Agreement; provided, however, that if an Event of Default specified in subsection (a)(v) under the heading “Events of Default Defined” shall have occurred, such Loan Payments and other payments due under the Loan Agreement shall become immediately due and payable without notice to the University or the taking of any other action by the Trustee;

(ii) (a) apply any undisbursed money in the Project Fund and Renewal Fund to the payment of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with the enforcement of the rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Issuer, and (b) apply any undisbursed monies in the Project Fund, the Renewal Fund, and any other Fund or Account under the Indenture (other than those sums attributable to Unassigned Rights and except for the monies and investments from time to time in the Rebate Fund) to the payment of the outstanding principal amount of the Series 2021 Bonds and premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest on the Series 2021 Bonds; or

(iii) take any other action at law or in equity that may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due under the Loan Agreement and to enforce the obligations, agreements or covenants of the University under the Loan Agreement.

(b) Reserved.

(c) Any sums payable to the Issuer as a consequence of any action taken pursuant to the provisions under this heading (other than those sums attributable to Unassigned Rights and except for the moneys and investments from time to time in the Rebate Fund) shall be paid to the Trustee and applied to the payment of the Series 2021 Bonds.

(d) No action taken pursuant to the provisions under this heading shall relieve the University from its obligation to make all payments required by the Loan Agreement and pursuant to the Promissory Notes.

(e) Reserved.

(f) The Issuer shall have all of the rights, powers and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code of New York, including, without limitation, the right to seize or otherwise dispose of any or all of the Collateral described in the Loan Agreement, and to receive the payment of or take possession of the Collateral or the proceeds thereof. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default by the University under the Loan Agreement, the University agrees that it will not commingle any moneys or other proceeds received by it in connection with any Collateral with any other moneys, funds or accounts of the University. (*Section 10.2*)

Remedies Cumulative

No remedy conferred upon or reserved to the Issuer or the Trustee in the Loan Agreement is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy given under the Loan Agreement or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. No delay or omission to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver thereof, but any such right and power may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient. In order to entitle the Issuer or the Trustee, as appropriate, to exercise any remedy reserved to it in the Loan Agreement, it shall not be necessary to give any notice, other than such notice as may be expressly required in the Loan Agreement. *(Section 10.3)*

Agreement to Pay Attorneys' Fees and Expenses

(a) In the event the University should default under any of the provisions of the Loan Agreement and the Issuer should employ attorneys or incur other expenses for the collection of amounts payable under the Loan Agreement or the enforcement of performance or observance of any obligations or agreements on the part of the University contained in the Loan Agreement, the University shall, on demand therefor, pay to the Issuer the reasonable fees of such attorneys and such other reasonable expenses so incurred.

(b) In the event the University should default under any of the provisions of the Loan Agreement and the Trustee should employ attorneys or incur other expenses for the collection of amounts payable under the Loan Agreement or the enforcement of performance or observance of any obligations or agreements on the part of the University contained in the Loan Agreement, the University shall, on demand therefor, pay to the Trustee the reasonable fees of such attorneys and such other reasonable expenses so incurred. *(Section 10.4)*

No Additional Waiver Implied by One Waiver

In the event any agreement contained in the Loan Agreement should be breached by any party and thereafter waived by any other party, such waiver shall be limited to the particular breach so waived and shall not be deemed to waive any other breach under the Loan Agreement. *(Section 10.5)*

Early Termination of Loan Agreement

The University shall have the option to terminate the Loan Agreement at any time that the Series 2021 Bonds are subject to redemption in whole under the Indenture and upon filing with the Issuer and the Trustee a certificate signed by an Authorized Representative of the University stating the University's intention to do so pursuant to the Loan Agreement and the date upon which such payment shall be made (which date shall not be less than thirty (30) nor more than ninety (90) days from the date such certificate is filed) and upon compliance with the requirements set forth in the Loan Agreement. *(Section 11.1)*

Conditions to Early Termination of Loan Agreement

In the event the University exercises its option to terminate the Loan Agreement in accordance with the provisions of the Loan Agreement, the University shall make the following payments:

(a) To the Trustee for the account of the Issuer: an amount certified by the Trustee which, when added to the total amount on deposit with the Trustee for the account of the Issuer and the University and available for such purpose, will be sufficient to pay the principal of, Redemption Price of, and interest

to maturity or the earliest practicable redemption date, as the case may be, on the Series 2021 Bonds, all expenses of redemption and the Trustee's fees and expenses.

(b) To the Issuer: an amount certified by the Issuer sufficient to pay all unpaid fees and expenses of the Issuer incurred under the Bond Documents.

(c) To the appropriate Person: an amount sufficient to pay all other fees, expenses or charges, if any, due and payable or to become due and payable under the Bond Documents. (*Section 11.2*)

APPENDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX C

FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

Upon the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds, Nixon Peabody LLP, New York, New York, as Bond Counsel, will deliver its opinion in substantially the same form as this Appendix.

May 27, 2021

Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation
New York, New York

Barclays Capital Inc.
New York, New York

The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee
New York, New York

Re: Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation
\$90,930,000 Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A
(Hofstra University Project)

and

Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation
\$12,320,000 Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B
(Hofstra University Project)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Town of Hempstead Local Development Corporation (Town of Hempstead, New York) (the “**Issuer**”) in connection with the issuance on the date hereof by the Issuer of its Tax-Exempt Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A (Hofstra University Project) in the aggregate principal amount of \$90,930,000 (the “**Series 2021A Bonds**”) and its Taxable Revenue Bonds, Series 2021B (Hofstra University Project) in the aggregate principal amount of \$12,320,000 (the “**Series 2021B Bonds**”; and, together with the Series 2021A Bonds, the “**Series 2021 Bonds**”) for the benefit of Hofstra University, a duly organized and validly existing New York not-for-profit education corporation and an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), which is exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 501(a) of the Code (the “**University**”). The Series 2021 Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to:

- (i) the provisions of the New York Membership Corporation Law as in effect in 1966, as superseded by Section 1411 of the New York Not-for-Profit Corporation Law (collectively called the “**Act**”);

- (ii) an Preliminary Inducement Resolution duly adopted by the Issuer on March 25, 2021, and a Bond Resolution duly adopted by the Issuer on April 22, 2021 (collectively, the “**Resolution**”); and
- (iii) an Indenture of Trust, dated as of May 1, 2021 (the “**Indenture**”), by and between the Issuer and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee for the benefit of the Owners of Series 2021 Bonds (the “**Trustee**”).

The Series 2021 Bonds are being issued to finance the costs of the financing and refinancing of the renovating, equipping and furnishing of certain facilities (as defined in the Loan Agreement referenced below) (collectively, the “**Series 2021 Project**”).

The Issuer will loan the proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds to the University pursuant to the terms of a Loan Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2021 (the “**Loan Agreement**”), between the Issuer and the University. The University has evidenced its obligations to make loan payments to the Issuer by the issuance and delivery of a certain Promissory Note, dated the date of issuance of the Series 2021A Bonds (the “**Series 2021A Promissory Note**”) and a certain Promissory Note, dated the date of issuance of the Series 2021B Bonds (the “**Series 2021B Promissory Note**”; and, together with the Series 2021A Promissory Note, the “**Promissory Notes**” or “**Notes**”), which Promissory Notes will each be endorsed by the Issuer to the Trustee pursuant to each applicable Endorsement of Promissory Note, dated the date of issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds (the “**Endorsement of Promissory Notes**”). The Issuer has assigned to the Trustee as security for the Series 2021 Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds, substantially all of its rights under the Loan Agreement pursuant to the Indenture. The Issuer and the University have entered into a Tax Regulatory Agreement, dated the date hereof (the “**Tax Regulatory Agreement**”), in which the Issuer and the University have made certain representations and covenants, established certain conditions and limitations and created certain expectations, relating to compliance with the requirements imposed by the Code in connection with the Series 2021A Bonds. Barclays Capital Inc. (the “**Underwriter**”), has agreed to sell the Series 2021 Bonds to one or more purchasers pursuant to the terms of a Bond Purchase Agreement, dated May 20, 2021 (the “**Bond Purchase Agreement**”), between the Issuer, the Underwriter, and the University. To induce the Issuer and the Underwriter to enter into the Bond Purchase Agreement, the University has executed and delivered to the Issuer and the Underwriter a Letter of Representation and Indemnity Agreement dated May 20, 2021 (the “**Letter of Representation**”).

The Series 2021 Bonds are dated May 27, 2021, and bear interest from the date thereof at the rate and pursuant to the respective terms of the Series 2021 Bonds. The Series 2021 Bonds are subject to prepayment or redemption prior to maturity, as a whole or in part, at such time or times, under such circumstances and in such manner as is set forth in the Series 2021 Bonds and the Indenture.

As bond counsel, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such instruments, certificates and documents (including all documents constituting the Transcript of Proceedings with respect to the issuance of the Series 2021 Bonds) as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purposes of the opinions rendered below. In such examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity and due

execution of all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to the original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies. As to any facts material to our opinion, without having conducted any independent investigation, we have relied upon, and assumed the accuracy and truthfulness of, the aforesaid instruments, certificates and documents.

Capitalized terms used herein but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned in the Schedule of Definitions attached as Schedule A to the Indenture.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have relied upon, among other things, certain representations and covenants made by the parties in this transaction including: (i) the University in (a) the Letter of Representation, (b) the Tax Regulatory Agreement, (c) the Loan Agreement, (d) the Closing Certificate of the University, dated the date hereof, and (e) the Bond Counsel Questionnaire submitted to us by the University, and (ii) the Issuer in (a) the Bond Purchase Agreement, (b) the Indenture, (c) the Tax Regulatory Agreement, (d) the Loan Agreement, and (e) the Closing Certificate of the Issuer, dated the date hereof. We call your attention to the fact that there are certain requirements with which the Issuer and the University must comply after the date of issuance of the Series 2021A Bonds in order for the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Copies of the aforementioned documents are included in the Transcript of Proceedings.

In addition, in rendering the opinions set forth below, we have relied upon the opinions of counsel to the Issuer, Ryan, Brennan & Donnelly, LLP, Floral Park, New York; counsel to the University, Farrell Fritz, P.C., Melville, New York; and counsel to the Trustee, Paparone Law PLLC, New York, New York, all of even date herewith. Copies of the aforementioned opinions are contained in the Transcript of Proceedings.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Issuer is a duly organized and existing corporate governmental agency constituting a local development corporation of the State of New York.
2. The Issuer is duly authorized to issue, execute, sell and deliver the Series 2021 Bonds, for the purpose of paying the costs described above.
3. The Resolution has been duly adopted by the Issuer and is in full force and effect.
4. The Bond Purchase Agreement, the Indenture, the Tax Regulatory Agreement, and the Loan Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with their respective terms.
5. The Series 2021 Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer and are legal, valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the revenues derived from the Loan Agreement, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with their respective terms.

6. The Series 2021 Bonds do not constitute a debt of the State of New York or of the Town of Hempstead, New York, and neither the State of New York nor the Town of Hempstead, New York, will be liable thereon.

7. The Code sets forth certain requirements which must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2021A Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Series 2021A Bonds. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Issuer and the University have covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2021A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the Issuer and the University have made certain representations and certifications in the Indenture, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Regulatory Agreement. We are also relying on the opinion of Counsel to the University, as to all matters concerning the status of the University as an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Code and exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code. We have not independently verified the accuracy of those certifications and representations or that opinion.

Under existing law, assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein and the accuracy of the aforementioned representations and certifications, interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. We are also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code.

8. Under existing law, interest on the Series 2021A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision of the State of New York, assuming compliance with the tax covenants and the accuracy of the representations and certifications described in paragraph 7 hereof.

9. Interest on the Series 2021B Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code and so will be fully subject to federal income taxation.

10. Interest on the Series 2021B Bonds is not exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision of the State of New York

Except as stated in paragraphs 7 through 10 above, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of the Series 2021 Bonds. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

The opinions expressed in paragraphs 9 and 10 are not intended or provided to be used by an owner of the Series 2021B Bonds for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on the owner of such Series 2021B Bonds. Such opinions are provided to support the promotion

or marketing of the Series 2021B Bonds. Each owner of the Series 2021B Bonds should seek advice based on its particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

The foregoing opinions are qualified to the extent that the enforceability of the Series 2021 Bonds, the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Letter of Representation, the Indenture, the Loan Agreement and the Tax Regulatory Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws or enactments now or hereafter enacted by the State of New York or the United States affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and by restrictions on the availability of equitable remedies and to the extent, if any, that enforceability of the indemnification provisions of such documents may be limited under law. We express no opinion with respect to the availability of any specific remedy provided for in any of the bond documents.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, we are not passing upon and do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, sufficiency or fairness of any documents, information or financial data supplied by the Issuer, the University or the Trustee in connection with the Series 2021 Bonds, the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Letter of Representation, the Indenture, the Loan Agreement, the Tax Regulatory Agreement, the Official Statement, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement or the Series 2021 Project and make no representation that we have independently verified the accuracy, completeness, sufficiency or fairness of any such documents, information or financial data. In addition, we express no opinion herein with respect to the accuracy, completeness, sufficiency or fairness of the Preliminary Official Statement, dated May 13, 2021, or the Official Statement, dated May 20, 2021, with respect to the Series 2021 Bonds.

We express no opinion herein with respect to the registration requirements under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registration or qualification requirements under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the registration, qualification or other requirements of State Securities laws, or the availability of exemptions therefrom.

We express no opinion as to the sufficiency of the description of the Series 2021 Project contained in the Loan Agreement or as to the adequacy, perfection or priority of any security interest in any collateral securing the Series 2021 Bonds.

Furthermore, we express no opinion as to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. We express no opinion with respect to whether the Issuer and the University (i) have complied with the State Environmental Quality Review Act, (ii) have obtained any or all necessary governmental approvals, consents or permits, or (iii) have complied with the New York Labor Law or other applicable laws, rules, regulations, orders and zoning and building codes, all in connection with the renovation, construction, equipping, furnishing and operation of the Series 2021 Project.

This opinion is to be relied upon solely by the addressees and may not be relied upon by any other person without our prior written consent.

Very truly yours,

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

APPENDIX D
FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

_____, 2021

The Bank of New York Mellon
525 William Penn Place, 38th Floor,
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15259

Re: [\$_____,000,000] Town Of Hempstead Local Development Corporation Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Hofstra University Project) (the “Bonds”), issued under an Indenture of Trust dated as of May 1, 2021 (the “Indenture”) between the Town Of Hempstead Local Development Corporation (the “Issuer”) and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the “Trustee”)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with issuance of the Bonds and with reference to the continuing disclosure requirements of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the “1934 Act”), as amended effective July 3, 1995 (the “Rule”), Hofstra University (the “University”) shall engage in the undertaking described in Paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 herein for the benefit of the registered owners of the Bonds (the “Bondowners”) and the beneficial owners of the Bonds, subject to the conditions and limitations specified herein.

1. Within the expiration of one hundred twenty (120) calendar days after the close of the most recent fiscal year of the University (the “Filing Deadline”) commencing with the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021, the University will provide the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or any successor thereto or to the functions of the MSRB as contemplated by this Disclosure Agreement (“MSRB”), if any:
 - (a) Financial information and operating data for the Fiscal Year then-ended relating to the University, updating the financial information and operating data presented in the Official Statement, dated May __, 2021, relating to the issuance of the Bonds under the subheadings “Faculty”, “Applications and Admissions”, “Enrollment”, “Student Fees and Competition”, “Student Financial Aid”, “Degrees Conferred”, “Financial Condition”, “State Aid”, “Private Gifts”, “Outstanding Indebtedness of the University”, “Endowment” and “Physical Facilities” under the heading “THE UNIVERSITY”, to the extent necessary and appropriate to disclose material changes in such information, which changes would have a material adverse affect on either the financial condition of the University or on the operations of the University and to the extent not otherwise set forth in the audited financial statements provided pursuant to (b) below; and
 - (b) Audited financial statements of the University for the most recently ended fiscal year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

provided if such audited financial statements are unavailable at such time, the University will provide unaudited financial statements of the University for such period and thereafter will provide the audited financial statements if and when they become available.

Items (a) and (b) are sometimes referred to herein respectively as the “Annual Report”.

The University shall file a report with the Issuer and the Trustee certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Continuing Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided and listing all the repositories to which it was provided (the “Compliance Certificate”); such report shall include a certification from the University that the Annual Report complies with the requirements of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

If the Trustee has not received a Compliance Certificate by the Filing Deadline, the Trustee shall send, and the University hereby authorizes and directs the Trustee to submit on its behalf, MSRB, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit A. Filing information relating to the MSRB is set forth in Exhibit B hereto.

The University reserves the right to modify from time to time the specific types of information provided under subparagraph (a) above or the format of the presentation of such information, to the extent necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the University; provided that any such modification will be done in a manner consistent with the Rule. At its option, the Trustee may request that the University provide an opinion of a nationally recognized bond counsel which states that said amendment will not have any adverse affect upon the taxability of the Bonds.

2. The University promptly, but in no event later than 10 business days after any specified event, will provide to each NRMSIR or the MSRB and the SID, if any and the Initial Beneficial Owner (for so long as it holds any of the Bonds), written notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:
 - (a) Principal or interest payment delinquencies;
 - (b) Non-payment related defaults;
 - (c) Reserved;
 - (d) Reserved;
 - (e) Reserved;
 - (f) Adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds including the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material

notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;

- (g) Modifications to rights of Bondowners;
- (h) Bond calls (provided, however, that the giving of notice of regularly scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemptions shall not be deemed material for the purpose of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement) and tender offers;
- (i) Defeasances;
- (j) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing the repayment of the Bonds;
- (k) Ratings changes;
- (l) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the issuer or obligor;
- (m) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of their assets other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (n) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or name change of trustee, if material;
- (o) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the obligated person, if material;
- (p) New agreement regarding existing covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the obligated person, any of which affect security holders, if material; or
- (q) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the obligated person, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For the purposes of the foregoing,

“Financial Obligation” has the meaning assigned in the Rule. For convenience, such definition means (a) a debt obligation; (b) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) a guarantee of (a) or (b) above. Pursuant to the Rule, the term Financial Obligation does not include municipal securities for which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

For the purposes of the event identified in 2 (l) above, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: The appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the subject party in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the subject party, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the subject party.

3. [Intentionally Omitted.]
4. The Trustee shall, promptly, upon obtaining actual knowledge of the alleged or actual occurrence of any of the events listed in Paragraph 2 contact the person specified pursuant to Paragraph 6, inform such person of the event, and request that the University promptly notify the Trustee in writing whether or not the University will report the event pursuant to Paragraph 2. Whenever the University obtains knowledge of the occurrence of any event listed in Paragraph 2, because of a notice from the Trustee pursuant to the preceding sentence above, or otherwise, the University shall as soon as possible determine if such event would constitute material information for the Bondowners and provide appropriate notice to the Trustee, provided, that any event under Paragraph 2(k) will always be deemed to be material, and shall require notice pursuant to Paragraph 2.
5. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the University and the Trustee may amend this Continuing Disclosure Agreement (and the Trustee shall agree to any amendment so requested by the University; provided, however, the Trustee shall not be required to accept or acknowledge any amendment of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement if the amendment adversely affects its rights or immunities or increases its duties hereunder), and any provision of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement may be waived, if such amendment or waiver is supported by an opinion of counsel expert in federal securities laws acceptable to the University and the Trustee to the effect that such amendment or waiver would not, in and of itself, cause the undertakings herein to violate the Rule if such amendment or waiver had been effective on the date hereof but taking into account any subsequent change in or official interpretation of the Rule.
6. The University, or the University's designee from time to time, shall be the contact persons on behalf of the University from whom the foregoing information, data and notices may be obtained. The name, address and telephone number of the initial contact person for the University is Catherine Hennessy, Senior Vice President for Financial Affairs and Treasurer, Hofstra University, 128 Hofstra University, Hempstead, New York 11549-1280; (516) 463-6820.
7. The University's obligations under this Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds. If the

University's obligations under the Lease Agreement (as defined in the Indenture) are assumed in full by some other entity, such person shall be responsible for compliance with this Continuing Disclosure Agreement in the same manner as if it were the University and the original University shall have no further responsibility hereunder.

8. In the event of a failure by the University or the Trustee to comply with any provision of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any Bondowner holding at least 25% aggregate principal amount of outstanding Bonds, shall) or any Bondowner may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandamus or specific performance by court order, to cause the University or the Trustee, as the case may be, to comply with their obligations under this Continuing Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Lease Agreement or the Indenture, and the sole remedy under this Continuing Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the University, or the Trustee to comply with this Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance.
9. The Trustee is authorized to make such securities disclosures to the Bondowners as may be required hereunder, including providing notices from the University pursuant to Paragraph 2 to the Bondowners. The Trustee is entitled to rely on any notices received by it from the University in making or not making any securities disclosure. The Trustee shall have no liability to the University or any Bondowners or anyone else for any disclosure or nondisclosure which is undertaken in reliance on notices from the University.
10. The Trustee shall have any such duties as are specifically set forth herein. The Trustee (i) shall not be liable for any error of judgment or for any act done or step taken or omitted by it in good faith, or for any mistake of fact or law, or for anything which it may do or refrain from doing in connection herewith, except for its own gross negligence or willful misconduct, (ii) shall not be obligated to take any legal action or other action hereunder which might in its judgment involve any expense or liability unless it has been furnished with indemnification satisfactory to it, and (iii) shall be entitled to consult with counsel satisfactory to it, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the willful misconduct or gross negligence of any agent appointed with due care. The University covenants and agrees to indemnify the Trustee and hold it harmless, without limitation, from and against any loss, liability or expense of any nature incurred by the Trustee arising out of or in connection with this Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including reasonable and actually incurred legal fees, except due to its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for indirect, special or consequential damages. This Paragraph 10 shall survive termination of this Continuing Disclosure Agreement.
11. In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of any act or obligation hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or

indirectly, force majeure events beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war, other military disturbances or terrorism, earthquakes, fire, flood, sabotage, epidemics, riots, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, labor disputes, acts of civil or military authority and governmental action, or the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Board wire systems and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communication facilities or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

12. This Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably agrees that any action, suit or proceedings against any of them by any of the aforementioned parties arising out of or in connection with this agreement shall be brought before the jurisdiction of any federal or state court of competent jurisdiction located in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, New York.
13. Waiver of Trial by Jury. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT OF TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY MATTER ARISING HEREUNDER.

Very truly yours,

HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY

By: _____
Name: Catherine Hennessy
Title: Senior Vice President for Financial Affairs
and Treasurer

The foregoing is agreed to:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, as Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title: Vice President

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE TO REPOSITORIES OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer: Town Of Hempstead Local Development Corporation
Name of Bond Issue: Revenue Bonds, Series 2021 (Hofstra University Project)
Date of Issuance: _____, 2021

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that Hofstra University (the “Obligated Person”) has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of _____, 2021 between the Obligated Person and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee.

Dated: _____

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, as Trustee, on behalf of
Hofstra University

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

cc: Hofstra University

Exhibit B

FILING INFORMATION FOR THE MSRB

Filing information relating to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board is as follows:
Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board
<http://emma.msrb.org/>

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



HOFSTRA
UNIVERSITY®



Mixed Sources
Product group from well managed
forests, controlled sources and
recycled wood or fibres.

Printed by: ImageMaster, LLC
www.imagemaster.com